

# ENGLISH FOR IRAQ

## 2026 نسخة

### 5th Preparatory

كل ما يتعلّق بـ مادّة اللغة الانكليزية  
لـ الصف الخامس الإعدادي

قواعد | مفردات | قطع الكتاب  
حل اسئلة الكتاب والنشاط



Let's learn English



 Telegram : alieng93

 علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي

 علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي

 insta : alieng93

إعداد الاستاذ : علي يحيى قاسم  
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية

العنوان: نينوى | الموصل



هذه الملزمة من اعداد وتصميم الاستاذ علي يحيى ، وهي مجانية بصيغة PDF ومتوفرة على قناة الاستاذ على التلكرام (علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي) ، يحق للطالب تحميلها وطباعتها بأي مكان يرغبون.

يحق للطالب فقط طباعتها والافضل ان تطبع ملونة حتى لا تضيع الملاحظات المدونة بلون معين. لا يحق للطالب تعديل اي من محتوى الملزمة.

يحق للتدريسيين الاستفادة من الملزمة (للتدريس فقط) شرط عدم تعديل اي محتوى فيها او نسبها لهم.

صممت الملزمة بطريقة تشبه المنهج الدراسي للطالب من حيث الترتيب ، وتحتوي على ترجمة كلمات كثيرة وحلول لتمارين كتاب الطالب وكتاب النشاط وامثلة شاملة للمواضيع.

كما تشمل جميع انشاءات المنهج وحلول وترجمة اسئلة قطع الكتاب والادب.

تساعد الملزمة الطالب على فهم المادة بشكل اساسي وحفظ التعريف والمفردات بطريقة سهلة وتساعدك وتسهل عليك مادة اللغة الانكليزية حتى تحصل على درجة عالية.

# فهرست (يساعدك للوصول الى المواضيع بسرعة)

الموضوع	رقم الصفحة
المواضيع القواعدية	
الوحدة الاولى	
present simple المضارع البسيط	1
present continuous المضارع المستمر	3
present perfect simple المضارع التام البسيط	9
past simple الماضي البسيط	13
question tags الاسئلة الذيلية	17
present perfect continuous المضارع التام المستمر	18
Adjectives & prepositions الصفات وحروف الجر	24
الوحدة الثانية	
giving instructions اعطاء التعليمات	30
Zero conditional if الحالة الشرطية الصفرية	31
الربط بين الماضي المستمر والماضي البسيط	34
so and such ادوات التعبّج	38
Making deductions الاستنتاجات	45
الوحدة الثالثة	
Adjective order ترتيب الصفات	53
Look / Look like يبدو مثل / يبدو	56
First conditional if الحالة الشرطية الاولى	59
re البادئة	62
Talking about the future التحدث عن المستقبل	64
Offering to help عرض المساعدة	68
Using contractions استخدام المختصرات	72
الوحدة الخامسة	
Modals الافعال الناقصة	86
Expressing necessity التعبير عن الضرورة	90
mustn't , don't have to صيغة	92
Had better من الافضل	94
Second conditional if الحالة الشرطية الثانية	95
طلب واعطاء النصائح والاراء	98
wishes الامنيات	100
Regrets الندم	104
الوحدة السادسة	
اللغة الرسمية والغير رسمية	113
Reported speech الكلام المنقول	115
Comma الفارزة	124
Headlines العناوين	127
الاسماء المعدودة والغير معدودة	129
الوحدة السابعة	
Passive voice المبني للمجهول	136
Prefixes and suffixes البادئات والتواحد	142
Causative verbs (have , get) الافعال السببية	144
Relative clauses عبارات الوصل	146

قطع الكتاب	
<b>الوحدة الاولى</b>	
Souq Al-Shorja سوق الشورجة	7
المهرجان البابلي العالمي Babylon International Festival	21
<b>الوحدة الثانية</b>	
The Internet الانترنت	41
Mobile Phones الهواتف النقالة	51
<b>الوحدة الثالثة</b>	
Almost extinct على وشك الانقراض	55
Making a difference صنع الفارق	58
The Arabian Oryx المها العربي	71
<b>الوحدة الرابعة</b>	
bakkar's adventures مغامرات بكار	77
<b>الوحدة الخامسة</b>	
Dana's story قصة دانا	101
<b>الوحدة السادسة</b>	
Headlines عناوين	126
Satellites الاقمار الصناعية	134
<b>الوحدة السابعة</b>	
Who wants to be a millionaire? من يريد ان يصبح مليونير?	151
London's most famous store اشهر متجر في لندن	160
<b>الوحدة الثامنة</b>	
Caught at last تم امساكها اخيرا	166

الانشاءات	
<b>الوحدة الاولى</b>	
Ramadan in Iraq رمضان في العراق	27
<b>الوحدة الثانية</b>	
The internet الانترنت	44
<b>الوحدة الثالثة</b>	
The Giant Panda الباندا العملاق	57
Life without a mobile phone الحياة بدون الهاتف النقالة	62
Future changes in my town التغيرات المستقبلية في مدينتي	68
كيفية تقليل تلوث السيارات في المدن	70
Ways of saving water كيفية اقذ الماء	76
<b>الوحدة الرابعة</b>	
Tom and Jerry توم وجيري	79
<b>الوحدة الخامسة</b>	
My own eating habits عاداتي الغذائية	86
A formal email of complaint ايميل رسمي عن شكوى	107
<b>الوحدة السادسة</b>	
Finding Nemo العثور على نيمو	124
Arabian Gulf Cup 25 كاس الخليج الخامس والعشرون	128
Animals escape from zoo حيوانات هربت من حديقة الحيوان	128
<b>الوحدة السابعة</b>	
My Favourite TV Show برنامجي التلفزيوني المفضل	154
Rحلة تسوق جرت بصورة خاطئة	161
<b>الوحدة الثامنة</b>	
Describe yourself for an audition صف نفسك لتجربة اداء	166

الادب	
Little women نساء صغيرات	171
The Tempest العاصفة	175

## ملاحظات قواعدية مهمة

### اضافة (ed) للفعل

1. لتحويل الفعل المجرد الى ماضي بسيط ناضيف (ed) الى نهاية الكلمة.

work → worked / talk → talked

2. اذا كان الفعل ينتهي بالحرف (e) ناضيف له (d) فقط.

invite → invited / arrive → arrived

3. اذا كان الفعل ينتهي بالحرف (y) وقبله حرف صحيح يقلب الد (y) الى (i) وناضيف (ed).

study → studied / cry → cried

4. اذا كان الفعل ينتهي بالحرف (y) وقبله حرف علة (a/o/u/e) فلا يقلب بل يبقى كما هو وناضيف (ed) فقط.

play → played / enjoy → enjoyed / stay → stayed

5. اذا انتهى الفعل ذات المقطع الواحد بحرف صحيح مسبوق بحرف العلة واحد ، نكر الحرف الصحيح وناضيف (ed).

stop → stopped / trot → trotted

6. الافعال المكونة من اكثـر من مقطع وـمنتهـية بـحـرف صـحـيـح مـسـبـوق بـحـرف عـلـة وـاحـدـعـنـدـمـا يـكـونـتـشـدـيـدـعـلـىـالـمـقـطـعـالـاـخـيـرـ،ـنـكـرـالـحـرـفـالـصـحـيـحـوـنـاضـيـفـ(ed)ـ.

prefer → preferred

7. الافعال المكونة من اكثـر من مقطع وـمنتهـية بـحـرف صـحـيـح مـسـبـوق بـحـرف عـلـة وـاحـدـعـنـدـمـا لـا يـكـونـتـشـدـيـدـعـلـىـالـمـقـطـعـالـاـخـيـرـ،ـلـا نـكـرـالـحـرـفـالـصـحـيـحـوـنـاضـيـفـ(ed)ـ.

open → opened / offer → offered

### اضافة (ing) للفعل

1. ناضيف (ing) للفعل لبيان استمراريتها او لتحويلها الى اسم.

help → helping / work → working

write → writing / take → taking

3. اذا كان الفعل ينتهي بالحرف (y) فلا يقلب بل يبقى كما هو وناضيف (ing) فقط.

play → playing / study → studying / fly → flying

4. اذا انتهى الفعل بالحرفين (ie) ، عند الاضافة يقلبان الى الحرف (y) ثم ناضيف (ing).

tie → tying / lie → lying / die → dying

5. اذا انتهى الفعل ذات المقطع الواحد بحرف صحيح مسبوق بحرف العلة واحد ، نكر الحرف الصحيح وناضيف (ing).

swim → swimming / get → getting / cut → cutting / run → running

6. اذا انتهى الفعل بحرف صحيح مسبوق بـ (حـرـفـ عـلـةـ) ، فإن الحرف الصحيح لا يكرر وناضيف (ing) فقط.

eat → eating / read → reading / clean → cleaning

7. الافعال المكونة من اكثـر من مقطع وـمنتهـية بـحـرف صـحـيـح مـسـبـوق بـحـرف عـلـة وـاحـدـعـنـدـمـا يـكـونـتـشـدـيـدـعـلـىـالـمـقـطـعـالـاـخـيـرـ،ـنـكـرـالـحـرـفـالـصـحـيـحـوـنـاضـيـفـ(ing)ـ.

begin → beginning / prefer → preferring

8. الافعال المكونة من اكثـر من مقطع وـمنتهـية بـحـرف صـحـيـح مـسـبـوق بـحـرف عـلـة وـاحـدـعـنـدـمـا لـا يـكـونـتـشـدـيـدـعـلـىـالـمـقـطـعـالـاـخـيـرـ،ـلـا نـكـرـالـحـرـفـالـصـحـيـحـوـنـاضـيـفـ(ing)ـ.

open → opening / offer → offering

## ملاحظات قواعدية مهمة

### اضافة (s) الشخص الثالث للفعل

1. نضيف (s) الشخص الثالث للفعل في زمن المضارع البسيط **حصراً** عندما يكون الفاعل (he/she/it) او اسم مفرد.
2. اذا انتهى الفعل بحرف (o/s/sh/ch/z/x) **عندما** نضيف (es) للفعل.  
go → goes / cross → crosses / wash → washes / teach → teaches / buzz → buzzes / fax → faxes
3. اذا كان الفعل ينتهي بالحرف (e) **نضيف له (s) فقط.**  
drive → drives / write → writes
4. اذا كان الفعل ينتهي بالحرف (y) **وقبله حرف صحيح** ، **يقلب الـ (y) الى (i)** **ونضيف (es).**  
study → studies / try → tries
5. اذا كان الفعل ينتهي بالحرف (y) **وقبله حرف علة (a/o/u/i/e)** **فلا يقلب** بل يبقى كما هو **ونضيف (s) فقط.**  
play → plays / stay → stays / buy → buys
6. اذا اردنا اضافة (s) الشخص الثالث للفعل **(have)** **فعندها ستحول الى (has)** **وليس (haves)**.

### اضافة (s) الجمع للاسماء

1. نضيف (s) الجمع للاسماء لتصبح جمع.  
book → books / door → doors / car → cars
2. اذا انتهى الاسم بحرف (s/sh/ch/z/x) **عندما** نضيف (es) لاسم.  
glass → glasses / dish → dishes / match → matches / buzz → buzzes / box → boxes
3. اذا كان الاسم ينتهي بالحرف (y) **وقبله حرف صحيح** ، **يقلب الـ (y) الى (i)** **ونضيف (es).**  
city → cities / story → stories / party → parties
4. اذا كان الاسم ينتهي بالحرف (y) **وقبله حرف علة (a/o/u/i/e)** **فلا يقلب** بل يبقى كما هو **ونضيف (s) فقط.**  
day → days / key → keys
5. اغلب الاسماء التي تنتهي بـ **(f/fe)** **نحو لهم الى (v)** **ونضيف (es).**  
knife → knives / shelf → shelves / leaf → leaves / life → lives / theif → thieves
6. اذا انتهى الاسم بحرف (o) **وقبله حرف علة نضيف (s)** **فقط عند الجمع.**  
zoo → zoos / radio → radios / video → videos / studio → studios
7. اذا انتهى الاسم بحرف (o) **وقبله حرف صحيح** **نضيف (es)** **عند الجمع.**  
hero → heroes / tomato → tomatoes / potato → potatoes / echo → echoes
8. هنالك اسماء **شاذة** **لا تخضع لقاعدة معينة عند الجمع (تحفظ نصاً).**  
child → children / man → men / woman → women / ox → oxen / mouse → mice  
tooth → teeth / foot → feet / goose → geese / person → people

## الوحدة الاولى / UNIT ONE

U1: Lesson 1 (SB) P. 6 (Why are you writing to your mother?)

لماذا تكتب لوالدتك

## المضارع البسيط Present simple

1. نستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن **الاحداث الحقيقة** او **الاحداث التي تحصل بشكل متكرر** او **أن تكون كل يوم او كل اسبوع او كل شهر** و هنالك دلالات تأتي مع المضارع البسيط مثل:

(always / often / usually / each / every day / every week / every month / once a week / twice a month)

2. قاعدة المضارع البسيط في حالة **الاثبات** هي:

الكلمة + **الشخص الثالث S** + فعل + (اسم مفرد / فعل)

الكلمة + فعل مجرد + (اسم جمع / فعل مجرد)

Ex1: He **works** in a bank.

Ex2: We **take** the bus to school.

Ex3: Water **freezes** at 0°C.

Ex4: Dates **grow** on palm trees.

Ex5: She (leave) home at 7:00am. (Present simple)

- She **leaves** home at 7:00am.

Ex6: They often (wash) the car every week. (Present simple)

- They **often wash** the car every week.

Ex7: He (go) to school every day. (Present simple)

- He **goes** to school every day.

Ex8: We usually ..... the bus to school. (**take** / taking / takes)

Ex9: She ..... in a bank. (work / **works** / working)

3. قاعدة المضارع البسيط في حالة **النفي** هي:

الكلمة + فعل مجرد + **doesn't** + (اسم مفرد / فعل مجرد)

الكلمة + فعل مجرد + **don't** + (اسم جمع / فعل مجرد)

Ex10: Ali usually leaves home at 8 o'clock. (Negative)

- Ali usually **doesn't leave** home at 8 o'clock.

Ex11: They go to school by bus every day. (Negative)

- They **don't go** to school by bus every day.

Ex12: It (not rain) much in summer. (Correct in the present simple)

- It **doesn't rain** much in summer.

Ex13: They (**don't** / doesn't) go to the cinema every weekend.



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



4. قاعدة المضارع البسيط في حالة الاستفهام هي:

Does + (he / she / it / اسم مفرد) + فعل مفرد + التكلمة ؟  
 Do + (I / we / you / they / اسم جمع) + فعل مفرد + التكلمة ؟

Ex14: Salim goes to school every day. (Question) حول الى سؤال

- Does Salim go to school every day?

Ex15: They wash the car every week. (Question)

- Do they wash the car every week?

Ex16: What (do / does) you cook?

5. ظروف التكرار (always/usually/often/sometimes/never/every/each/once a week/twice a month)

تأتي مع المضارع البسيط ويكون موقعها عادة بين الفاعل والفعل الرئيسي وقد تأتي في نهاية الجملة.

وظرف التكرار (sometimes) قد يأتي في بداية الجملة.

Ex17: Nada usually gets up early.

Ex18: Do students always wear a school uniform?

Ex19: I visit my cousins once a week.

Ex20: She travels to London twice a year.

Ex21: Sometimes you reach the class late.

6. اذا كان الفعل الرئيسي في الجملة هو فعل الكنونة (be) فيتحول الى (is / am / are) حسب فاعل الجملة وفي المضارع البسيط يأتي بعد افعال (be) اسم او صفة او حرف جر ، اما بالنسبة لظروف التكرار يكون موقعها بعد الفعل المساعد.

be → is (he/she/it)

be → are (they/we/you)

be → am (I)

Ex22: He (be) early. (Present simple)

- He is early. الايجاب

- He is not early. النفي

- Is he early? الاستفهام

Ex23: We (be) late. (Present simple)

- We are late. الايجاب

- We are not late. النفي

- Are we late? الاستفهام

Ex24: I (be) tired. (Present simple)

- I am tired. الايجاب

- I am not tired. النفي

- Am I tired? الاستفهام

Ex25: The capital of Iraq (be) Baghdad. (PS)

- The capital of Iraq is Baghdad.

Ex26: I (be) a student in this school. (Present simple)

- I am a student in this school.

Ex27: She (be) at home. (Present simple)

- She is at home.

Ex28: (be) the books on the table? (Present simple)

- Are the books on the table?

Ex29: I am tired. (Insert: usually)

- I am usually tired.

Ex30: You are late. (Insert: often)

- You are often late.

7. عند الجواب عن السؤال بـ (Yes/No) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

Yes + فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل ،  
 No + فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل ، not

Ex31: Is he a teacher? (Yes/No)

- Yes, he is.  
 - No, he isn't.

Ex32: Are they clever? (Yes/No)

- Yes, they are.  
 - No, they aren't.

Ex33: Do you like Art? (Yes/No)

- Yes, I do.  
 - No, I don't.



## المضارع المستمر Present continuous

1. نستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن حدث يحصل وقت التكلم وهناك دلالات على المضارع المستمر .(today / at the moment / at the present time / now / Look! / Listen! / Be quiet! / keep quiet!)

2. قاعدة المضارع المستمر في حالة **الإثبات** هي:

(he / she / it / اسم مفرد + فعل + ing)  
 (you / we / they / اسم جمع + فعل + ing)  
 (I) + am + فعل + ing

**Ex1:** Ssh! My baby brother **is sleeping**.

**Ex2:** My brother **(play)** tennis at the moment. (Present continuous) حول الى المضارع المستمر

- My brother **is playing** tennis at the moment.

**Ex3:** Look! The ducks **(cross)** the road. (Correct) صحق الجملة

- Look! The ducks **are crossing** the road.

**Ex4:** Keep quiet! The baby **(sleep)** now. (Present continuous)

- Keep quiet! The baby **is sleeping** now.

3. قاعدة المضارع المستمر في حالة **النفي** هي:

(he / she / it / اسم مفرد + فعل + not + ing)  
 (you / we / they / اسم جمع + are + not + ing)  
 (I) + am + not + فعل + ing

**Ex5:** My brother **is playing** tennis at the moment. (Negative) حول الى نفي

- My brother **is not playing** tennis at the moment.

**Ex6:** They **are not** (clean / cleaned / cleaning) the office now.

**Ex7:** I ..... Math today. (is not studying / am not studying / are not studying)

4. قاعدة المضارع المستمر في حالة **الاستفهام** هي:

Is + (he / she / it / اسم مفرد + فعل + ing + ?)  
 Are + (you / we / they / اسم جمع + فعل + ing + ?)  
 Am + (I) + + + فعل + ing + ?

**Ex8:** They **are playing** tennis now. (Question) حول الى سؤال

- **Are they** playing tennis now?

**Ex9:** Nadia **is watering** the flowers at the moment. (Question)

- **Is Nadia** watering the flowers at the moment?

**Ex10:** I **am studying** Math today. (Question)

- **Am I** studying Math today?

**Ex11:** What **(you/do)** at the moment. (Question)

- What **are you doing** at the moment?

**Ex12:** Listen! Who **(make)** that terrible noise? (Question)

- Listen! Who **is making** that terrible noise?



5. عند الجواب عن السؤال بـ (Yes/No) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

Yes	فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل ,
No	+ فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , not

**Ex13:** Is she making that noise? (Yes / No)

- Yes, she is.
- No, she isn't.

**Ex14:** Are they playing tennis right now? (Yes / No)

- Yes, they are.
- No, they aren't.

6. أمثلة إضافية:

**Ex15:** I'm ..... (read / reading / reads) a book at the moment.

**Ex16:** At the moment, we (learn) English. (Correct the verb) صحق الفعل

- At the moment, we are learning English.

**Ex17:** Be quiet! I (try) to do my homework. (Correct)

- Be quiet! I am trying to do my homework.

**Ex18:** Ali (eat) his sandwich right now. (Put the verb in the correct form) ضع الفعل في الصيغة الصحيحة

- Ali is eating his sandwich right now.

**Ex19:** They (not / watch) TV at the moment. (Correct)

- They are not watching TV at the moment.

**Ex20:** What (you / do) right now?

- What are you doing right now?

**Ex21:** she What cooking now ? is (Put in the correct order) ضع الجملة في الترتيب الصحيح

- What is she cooking now?

**Ex22:** Zaid and Mustafa (are taking / is taking) some exercise.

**Ex23:** I'm painting my bedroom ..... (yesterday / every day / now)

**Ex24:** Nadia is watering the flowers at the moment. (Question)

- Is Nadia watering the flowers at the moment?

7. بعض الافعال لا تستخدم مع زمن المضارع المستمر مثل:

(know / like / love / need / want / mean / come from)

**Ex25:** Do you know Ali?

**Ex26:** I don't like sad stories.

**Ex27:** Does she love me?

**Ex28:** I need this book.

**Ex29:** I want that bag.

**Ex30:** What does this word mean?

**Ex31:** Where does Shakira come from?



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## Lesson 1 (AB) P. 4 - 5

C.p4/ Circle the correct option to complete the sentences.

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة لتمكّن الجمل التالية

1. Who *she speaks* / *is she speaking* / *does she speak* to on her mobile? She is getting very angry!

2. *Do you use* / *Does she use* / *Are you using* your English grammar book at the moment, or can I borrow it for ten minutes?

3. We often *seeing* / *are seeing* / *see* Fuad in the park with his brother.

4. Mona *cooks* / *'s cooking* / *does cook* food for the party and can't come out today.

5. I *don't wear* / *not wearing* / *am never wearing* my glasses when I read.

6. My parents *don't travel* / *travel* / *are travelling* around the Middle East at the moment.

D.p5/ Complete the sentences in the present simple or the present continuous using the prompts in brackets.

اكمّل الجمل التالية بزمن المضارع البسيط او المضارع المستمر مستخدماً المعطيات الموجودة بين الاقواس

Example. Look at this picture of Ameera. She (wear) a crazy hat!

- Look at this picture of Ameera. She's **wearing** a crazy hat.

1. Please be quiet. I (try) to do my Maths homework.

- Please be quiet. I **am trying** to do my Maths homework.

2. What time (he usually) get home from work?

- What time **does he usually** get home from work?

3. We (not usually go out) in the middle of the day because it's too hot.

- We **don't usually go out** in the middle of the day because it's too hot.

4. Huda can't see the board because she (not wear) her glasses today.

- Huda can't see the board because she **isn't wearing** her glasses today.

5. (children wear) a school uniform in Iraq?

- **Do children wear** a school uniform in Iraq?

6. Waleed and Yousef (study) in England at the moment.

- Waleed and Yousef **are studying** in England at the moment.



HW.p5/ Complete short answers.

اكم الاجوبة القصيرة

**Example.** Are you watching a DVD? - Yes, **I am.**

1. Are you enjoying your course? - Yes, **I am.**
2. Do you know Bilal? - No, **I don't.**
3. Are you eating at the moment? - No, we **aren't.**
4. Is your mobile ringing? - Yes, **it is.**
5. Do you remember me? - Yes, of course **I do.**
6. Do they work in Basra? - Yes, **they do.**
7. Does this DVD player work? - No, **it doesn't**, I'm afraid.

**U1: Lesson 2 (SB) P. 7 (Ramadan in Iraq)****Lesson 2 (AB) P. 6 - 7**

B.p6/ Complete each sentence with a word from Exercise A.

اكم كل جملة بكلمة من التمرين A

فضولي / تقليدي patient / traditional / محظوظ generous / كريم fortunate / طيف kind / صبور sociable / bad-tempered هادئ / متسامح calm / منافق ، غاضب easy-going / سيء المزاج ، منفعتي

1. My uncle always gives me expensive presents. He is very ..... **generous**
2. Rashid loves meeting new people. He is a very ..... person. **sociable**
3. Hasan helped the old woman to cross the road. He is a ..... boy. **kind**
4. There is a fire in the building. We have to leave immediately. Please be ..... and don't run. **calm**
5. You are very ..... You have a lovely family and a good job. **fortunate**
6. I was singing and Sultan shouted at me and told me to be quiet. Why is he so ..... today? **bad-tempered**
7. My father is always relaxed and he never gets angry. He is usually very ..... **easy-going**



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## U1: Lesson 3 (SB) P. 8 - 9 (Souq Al-Shorja)

Unit  
**1**  
Lesson 3  
AB 8-9

## Souq Al-Shorja

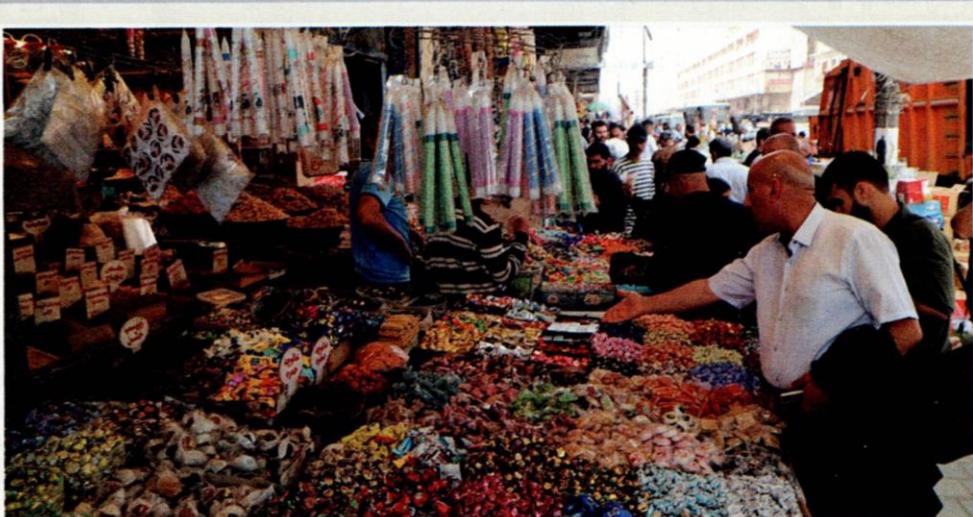
**1** What can you see in the photos below? What do you know about this place?**2** Read the text. What type of text is it?

a blog post

a newspaper article

a social media post

an email



Last week, I visited a very special place in Baghdad for the first time. It is Souq Al-Shorja. My guide on this amazing visit was my Iraqi friend Hassan. We found out that Souq Al-Shorja stands at the heart of Baghdad, Iraq, a place with a rich history that goes way back. As we stepped into the market, we were surrounded by a variety of shops, each offering something unique. The air was filled with the delightful aromas of spices, and the vibrant colours of clothes caught our eye at every turn. While wandering through the market, we noticed a mix of old and new buildings, telling stories of both the past and the present.

The friendly people selling their goods, offered us handmade items and delicious Iraqi snacks to share. While we were walking through the lively crowds, we sensed the energy of daily-life conversations, laughter and the excitement of bargaining. Souq Al-Shorja isn't just a simple market; it's a vivid snapshot of Iraqi life and culture, and a place that everyone should visit.



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## Souq Al-Shorja

## قطعة الوحدة الاولى 1

1. The writer has been to Souq Al-Shorja many times. (True / False) الكاتب زار سوق الشورجة مرات عديدة

2. The writer visited the market alone. (True / False) الكاتب زار السوق بمفرده

3. Souq Al-Shorja is not in central Baghdad. (True / False) لا يقع سوق الشورجة في وسط بغداد

4. The market offers a variety of shops. (True / False) يضم السوق مجموعة متنوعة من المحلات التجارية

5. The writer enjoys the smells of spices and the beautiful colours of the clothes in the shops. (True / False) الكاتب يستمتع برائحة التوابل وألوان الملابس الجميلة في المحلات التجارية

6. Sellers at the market are not friendly. (True / False) البائعين في السوق غير ودودين

## Lesson 3 (AB) P. 8 - 9

تمرين (A) ص.8. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

**B.p8/** Match a word or phrase in the text on page 8 of the Student's Book with the definitions (1-8).  
طابق الكلمات من النص الموجود في كتاب الطالب ص8 مع التعريف التالية

1. a person who shows a place to other people	guide	مرشد سياحي
2. moving around slowly	wandering	تجول
3. became aware of something	sensed	حساس
4. producing strong emotions	vivid	حي ، مشرق ، واضح
5. typical, pleasant smells (i.e., food)	aromas	عبير ، شذى ، رائحة طيبة
6. something you put in food	spices	بهارات
7. a quick view or impression of something	snapshot	لقطة ، انطباع سريع عن شيء معين
8. negotiating the sale of something	bargaining	مساومة ، يتفاوض على سعر شيء معين

**D.p9/** Put the words in brackets in the correct order to form sentences about the text on page 8 of the Student's Book in the past simple.

ضع الكلمات الموجودة بين الاقواس بالترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملة بز من الماضي البسيط

1. The air ..... and the vibrant colours of clothes caught our eyes at every turn.  
(aromas / was / the / filled / delightful / with / spices / of)  
- was filled with the delightful aromas of spices
2. While wandering through the market, ..... , telling stories of both the past and the present.  
(a / old / noticed / mix / of / new / and / buildings / we)  
- we noticed a mix of old and new buildings
3. The friendly people selling their goods, .....  
(handmade / us / to / snacks / offered / to / items / and / share / delicious / Iraqi)  
- offered to us handmade items and delicious Iraqi snacks to share
4. While we were walking through the lively crowds, ..... , laughter and the excitement of bargaining.  
(energy / the / sensed / we / daily-life / of / conversations)  
- we sensed the energy of daily-life conversations
5. It ..... ! (really / a / was / experience / interesting)  
- was a really interesting experience



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## U1: Lesson 4 (SB) P. 10 (Have you got a problem?) هل حصلت لك مشكلة ()

## المضارع التام البسيط Present perfect simple

1. نستخدم هذا الزمن للتعبير عن احداث بدأت في الماضي ولا زالت مستمرة او انتهت ولا زالت تأثيرها موجود وحسب القاعدة التالية:

حالة الاثبتات	Affirmative
تمكمة +	(has / have) + p.p + فاعل
حالة النفي	Negative
تمكمة +	(has / have) + not + p.p + فاعل
حالة الاستفهام	Question
تمكمة + فاعل +	(Has / Have) + p.p + ؟

2. نستخدم (has) اذا كان الفاعل اسم مفرد او الضمائر (he / she / it).

3. نستخدم (have) اذا كان الفاعل اسم جمع او الضمائر (I / we / you / they).

Ex1: He has broken his leg. جملة مثبتة

Ex2: He has not broken his leg. جملة منفية

Ex3: Has he broken his leg? جملة استفهامية

Ex4: They have gone to school. جملة مثبتة

Ex5: They have not gone to school. جملة منفية

Ex6: Have they gone to school? جملة استفهامية

4. المختصرات التالية مهمة:

he has → he's / she has → she's / it has → it's

I have → I've / we have → we've / you have → you've / they have → they've

5. مع المضارع التام البسيط لاستخدم عبارات الوقت مثل (yesterday , last month , last week , on Saturday).

6. هنالك **ظروف** ودلائل من خلالها نعرف ان الجملة في زمن المضارع التام وهي:

• **كلمة ever** وتعني (هل سبق ان) ونستخدمها في (الجملة الاستفهامية) ونضعها قبل التصريف الثالث.

Ex7: Have you (ever / never) camped in the forest?

Ex8: ..... (you ever sleep) under the stars in the desert? (Use the present perfect simple)

- Have you ever slept under the stars in the desert?

Ex9: (Have you ever / Did you ever) spent the whole night awake looking at the stars?

Ex10: You ever (ride) on an elephant? (Put the verb in the correct form)

- Have you ever ridden on an elephant?

Ex11: Have you (ever / never) seen our website?



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



- **كلمة (never)** وتعني (ابداً / لم) وتعتبر اداة **نفي** ونضعها قبل **التصريف الثالث**.

**Ex12:** A scorpion. (never / hold) (Write a true sentence with about you)

- I **have never held** a scorpion.

**Ex13:** (never / touch a snake). (Make a true sentence about yourself)

- I **have never touched** a snake.

**Ex14:** I never tried Chinese food. (Correct)

- I **have** never tried Chinese food.

**Ex15:** Sabah has (ever / **never**) travelled outside of Iraq.

- **كلمة (just)** وتعني (الآن / تواً / قبل قليل) وتنستخدم للتعبير عن وقوع الحدث قبل فترة قصيرة ونضعها قبل **التصريف الثالث**.

**Ex16:** I (just / finish) my homework. (Rewrite correctly)

- I **have just finished** my homework.

**Ex17:** I'm really in a good mood because (**I've just finished** / I've just been finishing) my exams.

**Ex18:** She's just (buy) these jeans. (Correct)

- She's just **bought** these jeans.

- **كلمة (already)** وتعني (مسبقاً) وتأتي مع الجمل **المثبتة** والجمل **الاستفهامية** ونستخدمها للتعبير عن وقوع الحدث بزمن مبكر اكثـر من المتوقع ونضعها قبل **التصريف الثالث** او في **نهاية الجملة**.

**Ex19:** I have **already** written my report.

**Ex20:** She has washed the dishes **already**.

**Ex21:** Have you **already** eaten? OR Have you eaten **already**?

**Ex22:** They've passed the driving test. (Insert: already)

- They've **already** passed the driving test.

- They've passed the driving test **already**.

**Ex23:** I bought him a new mobile phone last week and he **already** lost it. (Correct the sentence)

- I bought him a new mobile phone last week and he **has already** lost it.

- **كلمة (yet)** وتأتي في **نهاية الجملة** وتعني (الآن) اذا كانت الجملة **استفهامية** ونستخدمها للتعبير عن **توقع حدوث شيء** ، او تعني (حد الان) اذا كانت الجملة **منافية** ونستخدمها للدلالة على **عدم وقوع الحدث لحد لحظة الكلام** بحيث تكون (**has / have**) **منافية**.

**Ex24:** Have you finished your work **yet**?

**Ex25:** I haven't finished my homework **yet**.

**Ex26:** ..... (you / book) a hotel **yet**? (Complete with the correct form of the present perfect)

- **Have you booked** a hotel **yet**?

**Ex27:** ..... (you / buy) any maps of London or guidebooks **yet**? (Complete with the correct form)

- **Have you bought** any maps of London or guidebooks **yet**?

**Ex28:** I haven't ..... (pack) my suitcase **yet**. **packed**

**Ex29:** It (not / stop) raining **yet**. (Rewrite correctly)

- It **hasn't stopped** raining **yet**.



- كلمة **since** (منذ) وتعني **(منذ)** ونستخدمها لتحديد **بداية الفترة الزمنية** وحسب الجدول التالي.
- كلمة **for** (لمندة) وتعني **(لمندة)** ونستخدمها لتحديد **طول الفترة الزمنية** وحسب الجدول التالي.
- الجدول التالي مهم.

since منذ	لمندة for
1. o'clock ساعة	1. a long time , many years لفترة طويلة
2. yesterday البارحة	2. ages لفترة طويلة
3. since last Sunday ايام الاسبوع	3. ten days , three years , two hours
4. 1990 , 2007 سنين since last April اشهر السنة	4. seconds , minutes , hours , days , weeks , months , years اجزاء الزمن

**ملاحظة:** اذا وجدنا بعد الفراغ احدى العلامات الثلاثة (اسم جمع / ادوات التكير **the last / a , an**) نختار **(for)** .  
وإذا لم نجد اي منها نختار **(since)**.

**Ex30:** They have been married (since / **for**) three years.

**Ex31:** The teacher hasn't known the class (since / **for**) a long time.

**Ex32:** He has had that motorbike (since / **for**) three years.

**Ex33:** I have had this car (**since** / **for**) November.

**Ex34:** We haven't met (**since** / **for**) we were in school.

**Ex35:** We haven't seen her (**since** / **for**) 2001.

**Ex36:** Have you worked here (**since** / **for**) you graduated.

**Ex37:** I haven't seen a good film (**since** / **for**) last January.

**Ex38:** We have been married (**since** / **for**) 2003.

**Ex39:** My sister (not be) to college for three days because of a cold. (**Rewrite the sentence correctly**)

- My sister **hasn't been** to college for three days because of a cold.

**Ex40:** Fadia didn't speak to me since her sister's wedding. (**Rewrite the sentence correctly**)

- Fadia **hasn't spoken** to me since her sister's wedding.

7. نستخدم المضارع التام البسيط مع الاسئلة التي تبدأ  
بأدوات السؤال (**كم عدد المرات How many times** / **كم طول المدة How long**) مثل:

**Ex41:** **How long** have you known Jenny?

**Ex42:** **How many times** has she been to Beirut this year?



8. نستخدم (**gone / been**) مع المضارع التام البسيط حيث ان كلمة (**been**) تعني ذهب وعاد اي ان (**الفاعل موجود حالياً**) اما (**gone**) تعني ذهب ولم يعد اي ان (**الفاعل غير موجود حالياً**).

9. نستخدم (**gone**) في الحالات التالية:

- اذا وجدنا كلمات تعني (**سوف يعود**) (**will be back / will be here**) مثل:

**Ex43:** They have (**been / gone**) to Dubai. They **will be back** in five days.

**Ex44:** Nabaa has (**gone / been**) to the library. She'll be here in an hour.

- اذا وجدنا كلمة (**here**) في جملة استفهامية مثل:

**Ex45:** Is Adam **here** or has he (**gone / been**) to the football practice?

- اذا وجدنا (**not at home / not here / away**) مثل:

**Ex46:** My parents aren't at home this evening. They have (**gone / go**) out.

**Ex47:** My sister isn't at home at the moment. She has (**been / gone**) shopping.

**Ex48:** The Al-Badri family isn't here at the moment. They've (**gone / been**) on holiday.

**Ex49:** Kamal is away. He's (**been / gone**) to Mosul.

10. نستخدم (**been**) في الحالات التالية:

- اذا وجدنا (**haven't / hasn't**) فأنها تدل على **عدم الذهاب الى ذلك المكان (الفاعل موجود حالياً)** مثل:

**Ex50:** I haven't (**gone / been**) to London.

**Ex51:** She hasn't (**been / gone**) to Italy.

**Ex52:** I (didn't go / **haven't been**) to China yet, but I would like to one day.

**Ex53:** I (**haven't been** / haven't gone) to China yet, but I would like to one day.

- اذا كان معنى الجملة يدل على الذهاب الى ذلك المكان سابقاً ونستدل على ذلك من خلال هذه الكلمات (**once / twice**) مثل:

**Ex54:** I want to go to Scotland. I ..... there twice. It's a nice place.

(Complete with the present perfect simple using been or gone).

- I want to go to Scotland. I **have been** there twice. It's a nice place.

- اذا وجدنا (**Have you**) التي نستخدمها لسؤال شخص فيما اذا سبق له الذهاب الى مكان معين مثل:

**Ex55:** I'll show you around Baghdad. **Have you** (**been / gone**) to the museum?

- اذا وجدنا في الجملة (**is here / are here**) مثل:

**Ex56:** My uncle **is here** now. He's (**gone / been**) to Tokyo.

11. في المضارع التام لاستخدام عبارات مثل (**yesterday / last month / last week / on Saturday**)

12. عند الجواب عن السؤال بـ (**Yes / No**) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

**Yes** + ضمير الفاعل ,  
**No** + فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل ,

**Ex57:** Have they eaten the food? (**Yes/No**)

- **Yes, they have.**
- **No, they haven't.**

**Ex58:** Has he played tennis? (**Yes/No**)

- **Yes, he has.**
- **No, he hasn't.**

**Ex59:** Have you seen my keys? (**Yes/No**)

- **Yes, I have.**
- **No, I haven't.**

**Ex60:** Has the cat escaped? (**Yes/No**)

- **Yes, it has.**
- **No, it hasn't.**



## الماضي البسيط

1. الماضي البسيط هو حدث وقع في زمن الماضي **وانتهى**.

2. الظروف الدالة على هذا الزمن هي **(yesterday / last / ago / 1999)**.

3. هناك نوعان من الافعال: **(الافعال القياسية / الافعال الغير قياسية)**.

4. الافعال القياسية **(regular verbs)** وهي افعال نضيف لها **(ed / d)**.

5. تحويل الفعل المجرد الى **ماضي بسيط** نضيف **(ed)** الى نهاية الكلمة.

**Ex1:** work → **worked** / visit → **visited**

6. اذا كان الفعل **ينتهي** بالحرف **(e)** نضيف له **(d)** فقط.

**Ex2:** invite → **invited**

7. اذا كان الفعل **ينتهي** بالحرف **(y)** وقبله حرف **صحيح** ، يقلب الـ **(y)** الى **(i)** ونضيف **(ed)**.

**Ex3:** study → **studied**

8. اذا كان الفعل **ينتهي** بالحرف **(y)** وقبله حرف **علة** **(a / o / u / I / e)** فلا يقلب بل يبقى كما هو ونضيف **(ed)**.

**Ex4:** play → **played** / enjoy → **enjoyed** / stay → **stayed**

9. هناك افعال **شاذة** عن القاعدة وهي الافعال **الغير قياسية** **(irregular verbs)** لاتخضع لقاعدة معينة كما في الجدول التالي:

المضارع	الماضي	المضارع	الماضي
come	<b>came</b>	make	<b>made</b>
go	<b>went</b>	take	<b>took</b>
get up	<b>got up</b>	read	<b>read</b>
forget	<b>forgot</b>	buy	<b>bought</b>
give	<b>gave</b>	have	<b>had</b>
see	<b>saw</b>	is/am	<b>was</b>
put	<b>put</b>	do	<b>did</b>
sell	<b>sold</b>	are	<b>were</b>

10. قاعدة الماضي البسيط في حالة **الاثبات** هي:

**الكلمة + الفعل بالماضي + الفاعل**

**Ex5:** Ali (play) tennis yesterday. **(Past simple)** حول الى **ماضي بسيط**

- Ali **played** tennis yesterday.

**Ex6:** He (see) the bird on the roof. **(Past simple)**

- He **saw** the bird on the roof.

**Ex7:** Suha (go) to school yesterday. **(Past simple)**

- Suha **went** to school yesterday.



Telegram : alieng93

11. قاعدة الماضي البسيط في حالة **النفي** هي:

فعل مجرد + **did not** + فاعل

**Ex8:** Ali played football last week. (Negative) حول الى **نفي**

- Ali **did not play** football last week.

**Ex9:** Salim forgot the book on the table. (Negative)

- Salim **didn't forget** the book on the table.

**Ex10:** Suha went to school yesterday. (Negative)

- Suha **did not go** to school yesterday.

12. قاعدة الماضي البسيط في حالة **الاستفهام** هي:

? + فعل مجرد + فاعل + **Did**

**Ex11:** She visited her friend yesterday. (Question) حول الى **سؤال**

- **Did she visit** her friend yesterday?

**Ex12:** They bought a car last week. (Question)

- **Did they buy** a car last week?

**Ex13:** How did you (**hear** / heard) the news?

**Ex14:** Where (she / go) yesterday?

- Where **did she go** yesterday?

13. اذا كان الفعل الرئيسي هو فعل الكينونة (be) فتحوّل الى (was) او (were) حسب **فاعل** الجملة.

• نحو (be) الى (was) اذا كان فاعل الجملة (I / he / she / it) او اسم مفرد.

• نحو (be) الى (were) اذا كان فاعل الجملة (you / we / they) او اسم جمع.

• اذا اردنا **نفي** الجملة ، نضيف (not) بعد (was / were).

• اذا اردنا تحويل الجملة الى **استفهامية** ، نقدم (was / were) على الفاعل ونضع **علامة استفهام** في نهاية الجملة.

**Ex15:** He (be) at the office yesterday. (Correct) صح الجملة

- He **was** at the office yesterday.

- He **was not** at the office yesterday.

- **Was** he at the office yesterday?

**Ex16:** They (be) at the office yesterday. (Correct)

- They **were** at the office yesterday.

- They **were not** at the office yesterday.

- **Were** they at the office yesterday?

14. افعال الكينونة الماضية (red / was) اذا لم يتبعها (**فعل مستمر**) تعتبر ماضي بسيط

وكذلك فعل التملك الماضي (had) اذا لم يتبعه (**تصريف ثالث**) يعتبر ماضي بسيط مثل:

**Ex17:** He **was** at the office.

- He **was not** at the office.

- **Was** he at the office?

**Ex18:** Suha **had** a laptop.

- Suha **didn't have** a laptop.

- **Did** Suha **have** a laptop?



Telegram : alieng93

15. عند الجواب عن السؤال بـ (Yes/No) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , Yes  
 No + فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , not

**Ex19:** Was she late yesterday? (Yes/No)

- Yes, she was.
- No, she wasn't.

**Ex20:** Did he play tennis last Friday? (Yes/No)

- Yes, he did.
- No, he didn't.

16. أمثلة إضافية:

**Ex21:** Ali saw a film last night, but he (not like) it. (Correct) صحيحة الجملة

- Ali saw a film last night, but he **did not** like it.

**Ex22:** Did you (visited / visit) the museum last summer?

**Ex23:** Yousif (sell) his car last month. (Correct)

- Yousif **sold** his car last month.

**Ex24:** He (be) sick last week. (Correct)

- He **was** sick last week.

**Ex25:** They (be) very tired yesterday. (Correct)

- They **were** very tired yesterday.

**Lesson 4 (AB) P. 10 – 11**

**C.p10/ Complete the conversation with the correct forms of the present perfect simple.**

اكملي المحادثة بالصيغة الصحيحة للمضارع التام البسيط

**A:** I can't see the board.

**B:** (you / lose) ..... your glasses again? **Have you lost**

**A:** Yes, I have. (you / see) ..... them anywhere? **Have you seen**

**B:** No, I ..... (you / tell) ..... the teacher? **haven't / Have you told**

**A:** Yes, I ..... and I ..... (write) a notice. **have / have written**

**B:** Really? I ..... (not see) your notice. (the secretary / put) ..... it on the school noticeboard yet? **haven't seen / Has the secretary put**

**A:** Yes, she ..... , but nobody (find) ..... my glasses. **has / has found**



Telegram : alieng93

**D.p11/** Complete the sentences with the past simple or the present perfect simple form of the verbs in brackets. Write PS (past simple) or PPS (present perfect simple) after each sentence.

اكتب الجمل التالية بصيغة الماضي البسيط او المضارع التام البسيط باستخدام الأفعال بين الأقواس. اكتب PS في نهاية جمل الماضي  
البسيط واتكتب PPS في نهاية جمل المضارع التام البسيط

**Example.** (break) 'Help! Help! I think I ..... my leg.' **have broken / PPS**

Last year, my sister ..... her arm in a car accident. **broke / PS**

1. (make) Come to my house for a coffee. I ..... a delicious cake. **have made / PPS**  
..... it last night? **Did you make / PS**

2. (write) ..... (you) to Hasan yet? **Have you written / PPS**  
Yes, I ..... to him last week. **wrote / PS**

3. (have) Would you like some chicken and rice? No, thanks. I ..... my supper. **have had / PPS**  
Really? What time ..... (you) it? **did you have / PS**

4. (eat) There's no cheese in the fridge. Somebody ..... it all. **has eaten / PPS**  
Sorry, that was me. I ..... it for breakfast. **ate / PS**

**E.p11/** Choose the correct option.

اختر الاختيار الصحيح

Which market *did you visit / have you visited* recently?

I spent / *have spent* a week in Oxford last summer studying English with my friends, and I visited / *have visited* the Covered Market while I was there. I saw / *have seen* many markets in my life, but this one is very interesting and traditional. People sold / *have sold* things like meat and cheese there since 1774. Next year, I'm going back to the UK, this time with my little brother. He never went / *has never been* to the UK, so I'm excited to show him the Covered Market!

**U1: Lesson 5 (SB) P. 11 (A trip to Scotland)** رحلة الى اسكتلندا

**Lesson 5 (AB) P. 12 – 13**

**C.p13/** Complete the sentences with the present perfect simple, using *been* or *gone*.

اكتب الجمل التالية بالمضارع التام البسيط مستخدماً *been* او *gone*

1. They ..... to Dubai. They'll be back in Iraq in five days. **have gone**
2. What's Casablanca like? I don't know. I .....n't ..... there. **have / been**
3. The Al Badri family isn't here at the moment. They ..... on holiday. **have gone**
4. Is Adam here or ..... he ..... to football practice? **has / gone**
5. I want to go to Scotland. I ..... there twice. It's a nice place. **have been**
6. I'll show you around Baghdad. ..... to the museum? **Have you been**
7. Where is Dad? I don't know. I think he ..... to the post office. **has gone**
8. I ..... to the shops and I bought some cakes. Would you like one? **have been**
9. ..... you ever ..... to Venice? It's a wonderful city and I have some friends there. We must go and visit them soon. **Have / been**
10. Where ..... Hassan .....? He was here a minute ago, I need to speak to him. **has / gone**
11. My friend ..... just ..... to Iceland and she told me she saw the Northern Lights. **has / been**
12. Where ..... my friend's dog .....? I can't see it anywhere. Can you help me find it, please? **has / gone**



## U1: Lesson 6 (SB) P. 12 (You haven't met him, have you?)

انت لم تلتقي به اليه كذلك

## الاسئلة الذيلية Question tags

1. تستخدم الاسئلة الذيلية للتحقق من المعلومات او لأخذ معلومات اكثـر.
2. تستخدم الفعل المساعد الموجود في الجملة الاصلية ، ان لم يكن هناك فعل مساعد تستخدم احد الافعال المساعدة (does / do / did).
3. مع الزمن المضارع ، تستخدم (does) اذا كان فاعل الجملة اسم مفرد او احد الضمائر (he / she / it).
4. مع الزمن المضارع ، تستخدم (do) اذا كان فاعل الجملة اسم جمع او احد الضمائر (I / we / you / they).
5. مع الزمن الماضي ، تستخدم (did) مهما كان الفاعل.
6. نغير صيغة الفعل المساعد ، فيكون منفي مع الجمل المثبتة ويكون مثبت مع الجمل المنافية.
7. بعد الفعل المساعد نضع ضمير الفاعل الموجود في الجملة الاصلية ، واذا كان الفاعل اسم عندها يتم تحويله الى ضمير فاعل مناسب وبعدها نضع علامة استفهام.
8. ملخص النقاط السابقة في القاعدة التالية:

+ ضمير الفاعل + فعل مساعد منفي → (الجمل المثبتة) ?  
+ ضمير الفاعل + فعل مساعد مثبت → (الجمل المنافية) ?

Ex1: Layla's fourteen, isn't she?

Ex2: You didn't copy my homework, did you?

Ex3: You like chocolate ice-cream, don't you?

Ex4: You don't like milk in your coffee, do you?

Ex5: Salwa won't remember me, will she?

Ex6: You know Catherine, don't you?

Ex7: She's Canadian, isn't she?

Ex8: They're working hard, aren't they?

Ex9: Adam's got a brother, hasn't he?

Ex10: You've got four brothers, haven't you?

Ex11: He was in the match yesterday, wasn't he?

Ex12: They were late, weren't they?

Ex13: You knew the answer, didn't you?

Ex14: They said sorry, didn't they?

Ex15: We've never met her, have we?

Ex16: You've been working hard, haven't you?

Ex17: I can run quite fast, can't I?

Ex18: You'll remember, won't you?

Ex19: It'll be easy, won't it?

Ex20: You don't like frightening films, do you?

Ex21: He isn't very sociable, is he?

Ex22: They aren't very helpful, are they?

Ex23: You haven't got a sister, have you?

Ex24: She hasn't got a car, has she?

Ex25: They weren't annoyed with us, were they?

Ex26: You didn't tell anyone, did you?

Ex27: You haven't done the essay yet, have you?

Ex28: Fatima can't drive, can she?

Ex29: Yousef won't know the answer, will he?

Ex30: It won't be difficult, will it?

## Lesson 6 (AB) P. 14 - 15

B.p14/ Complete the questions with the correct tags.

اكمـل الاسئلة الذيلـية التـالية

1. She lives in Basra, .....? doesn't she
2. He has a flat in Beirut, .....? doesn't he
3. You like Lebanese food, .....? don't you
4. You haven't met Jameel, .....? have you
5. They didn't expect to see us, .....? did they
6. We aren't making too much noise, .....? are we



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## C.p14/ Read and complete the question tags.

اقرأ و أكمل الأسئلة الديليية التالية

Rana: You're Liz Pitt, ..... you? **aren't**  
 Liz: That's right.

Rana: I'm Rana Sami. We met in Beirut last year, ..... we? **didn't**

Liz: In Beirut?

Rana: Yes. You were studying there, ..... you? **weren't**  
 Liz: That's right.

Rana: You still don't remember me, ..... you? **do**

Liz: No, I don't, I'm afraid. I've got a really bad memory.

Rana: Don't worry about it.

Liz: Wait a minute. I remember you now. But you weren't wearing glasses in Beirut, ..... you? **were**

Rana: You're right. I wasn't.

## U1: Lesson 7 (SB) P. 13 (What have they been doing?) ما الذي كانوا يفعلونه

## المضارع التام المستمر Present perfect continuous

1. نستخدم المضارع التام المستمر للتعبير عن حدث قد انتهى حديثاً وإنك لا تزال ترى نتائج الحدث الآن وحسب القاعدة التالية:

<b>Affirmative</b> حالة الاثبتات تكملة (has / have) + فعل + ing + فاعل
<b>Negative</b> حالة النفي تكملة (has / have) + not + been + ing + فعل + فاعل
<b>Question</b> حالة الاستفهام تكملة (Has / Have) + فعل + been + فاعل + ing + فاعل + ؟

2. نستخدم (has) اذا كان الفاعل اسم مفرد او الضمائر (he / she / it).

3. نستخدم (have) اذا كان الفاعل اسم جمع او الضمائر (I / we / you / they).

4. ظروف الزمان يمكن ان تأتي مع هذا الزمن هي (فترة زمنية + recently / all).

5. يمكن استخدام (since / for) ايضاً مع المضارع التام المستمر وبنفس شروط استخدامها في المضارع التام البسيط.

6. هناك بعض الافعال التي لا نستخدمها او يندر استخدامها مع المضارع التام المستمر وهي الافعال (الثابتة) مثل:

يتصور / يشك / doubt / يحب / like / يكره / hate / يحب / love

يفهم / يميز / recognize / يفترض / suppose / يدرك / have / يملك / know / يعيش / live / يعيش / understand / يرى / see

يذكر / realize / prefer / يريده / want / يحب / like / يكره / hate / يكره / like / يحب / love / يحب / like / يكره / hate / يكره / like / يحب / love

7. نستخدم المضارع التام المستمر مع الافعال (المتحركة) مثل:

Ex1: They **have been talking** for the last hour.

Ex2: Ali **has been teaching** at the university since July.

Ex3: Mary **has been shopping** all day.



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



8. يأتي هذا الموضوع في الامتحان إما على شكل اختبارات او تصحيح صيغة او تحويل جملة من زمن معين الى المضارع التام المستمر.

**Ex4:** I (paint) a chair. (Present perfect continuous)

- I **have been painting** a chair.

**Ex5:** She's writing letters. She started at two o'clock.

(Write in present perfect continuous with 'since / for')

- She **has been writing since** two o'clock.

**Ex6:** Layla is in the kitchen. She (**has been cooking** / cooks) for three hours now.

**Ex7:** What (you / do)? Your hands are blue. (Present perfect continuous)

- What **have you been doing**? Your hands are blue.

**Ex8:** I can't find my glasses, I (**have been looking** / have looked / looked) for them all day long.

**Ex9:** We're bored. We (are playing / **have been playing** / play) computer games recently.

9. يمكن استخدام (كم المدة How long) مع المضارع التام المستمر وحسب الاقاعدة التالية:

(How long) + (has / have) + فاعل + been + فعل + ing + تكملة + ؟

**Ex10:** How long have you been waiting here?

**Ex11:** How long has Nada been painting this picture?

10. عند الجواب عن السؤال بـ (Yes/No) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , Yes  
فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , No

**Ex12:** Have they been playing football all afternoon? (Yes/No)

- Yes, they **have**.  
- No, they **haven't**.

**Ex13:** Has Rana been doing her homework recently? (Yes/No)

- Yes, she **has**.  
- No, she **hasn't**.

11. أمثلة إضافية:

**Ex14:** He's going to fail his exam. He ..... (not work) very hard. (Present perfect continuous)

- He's going to fail his exam. He **hasn't been working** very hard.

**Ex15:** Your sister is busy cooking. (How long / cook)

(Question: Present perfect continuous)

- How long **have you been cooking**?

**Ex16:** You have a friend who is learning Japanese. You ask: (How long / learn / Japanese)

(Write a question using the words in brackets)

- How long **have you been learning** Japanese?

**Ex17:** You arrive late for your appointment. You ask: (How long / wait) (Present perfect continuous)

- How long **have you been waiting**?

**Ex18:** He is a writer. He (write) for twenty years. (Present perfect continuous)

- He is a writer. He **has been writing** for twenty years.



## Lesson 7 (AB) P. 16 - 17

A.p16/ Complete the sentences with the present perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام صيغة المضارع التام المستمر للافعال التي بين الاقواس

**Example.** You look hot. How long (work) ..... in the garden? **have you been working**1. She's tired because she (not sleep) ..... well recently. **hasn't been sleeping**2. Salwa's in the kitchen. She (cook) ..... for three hours now. **has been cooking**3. We're bored. We (play) ..... computer games all afternoon. **have been playing**4. I can't find my glasses. I (look for) ..... them all day. **have been looking for**5. He's going to fail his exam. He (not work) ..... very hard. **hasn't been working**

B.p16/ Complete the sentences with the present perfect simple or present perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام صيغة المضارع التام البسيط او المضارع التام المستمر للافعال التي بين الاقواس

1. I (run) ..... all morning and my legs are very tired now. **have been running**2. Somebody (eat) ..... the biscuits that were on the kitchen table. There are none left now.  
**has eaten**3. I'm very sorry I'm late. (wait) ..... for a long time? **Have you been waiting**4. How long (know) ..... Mark? He seems a very nice man and a very good dentist.  
**have you known**5. Huda loves books. She (read) ..... all afternoon. She (read) ..... already ..... eight chapters of that very long book. **has been reading / has / read**6. Adam and Ann-Marie (travel) ..... for six months, and they (visit) ..... many beautiful countries so far. **have been travelling / have visited**

C.p17/ Write sentences in the present perfect continuous with for or since.

اكتب الجمل التالية بصيغة المضارع التام المستمر مع for او since

**Example.** They are playing football. They started 20 minutes ago.- **They've been playing football for 20 minutes.****Example.** She's writing letters. She started at two o'clock.- **She's been writing letters since two o'clock.**

1. I'm writing a poem. I started on Tuesday.

- **I've been writing a poem since Tuesday.**

2. We're waiting for a bus. We started waiting at ten o'clock.

- **We've been waiting for a bus since ten o'clock.**

3. You're watching TV. You started an hour ago.

- **You've been watching TV for an hour.**

4. They're making Eid cakes. They started two days ago.

- **They've been making Eid cakes for two days.**

5. It's raining. It started two hours ago.

- **It's been raining for two hours.**

6. She's crying. She started crying ten minutes ago.

- **She's been crying for ten minutes.**

## U1: Lesson 8 (SB) P. 14 - 15 (Babylon International Festival)

المهرجان البابلي العالمي

Unit

1

Lesson 8  
AB 18-19

## Babylon International Festival

- 1 Talk about the title of the lesson and the photos. Who attended the Festival the last time it was held?
- 2 Look at the three texts. Which one is a programme, which one is a letter and which one is a magazine article?
- 3 Read the texts and do Exercise A in the Activity Book.

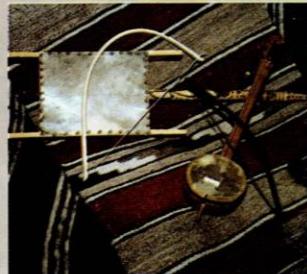
A

## BABYLON

INTERNATIONAL  
FESTIVAL

The Babylon International Festival for International Arts and Cultures is held each year in the ancient city of Babylon, which is about 85 kilometres south of Baghdad. Ever since the first Festival in 1987, the event has attracted many excellent groups from all regions of Iraq and all over the world. They come to perform many types of music, especially folk music, musical theatre, opera and ballet. Famous writers and poets come to discuss and read their works, and there are many lectures and seminars held on a wide range of literary, artistic, cultural and archaeological

topics. The Festival has become a popular media event and is now discussed in print and on television and on the internet by a very wide audience.

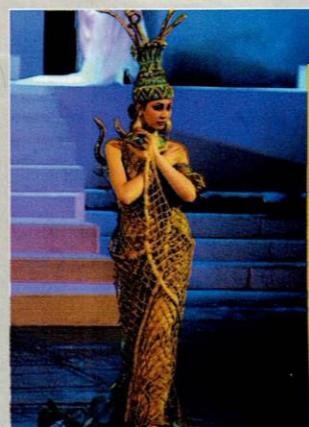


The beautiful and historic city of Babylon is the perfect venue for this kind of international festival. There are three main theatres, all equipped with modern sound and lighting equipment, recording and transmission systems, and the best facilities for the artists to use to prepare for their performances.

The Babylonian Theatre is the biggest amphitheatre in the city and has kept its ancient atmosphere.

The Al Arsh (Throne) Auditorium is the largest hall in historical Babylon. It was once the administrative centre of the Babylonian Empire, used to receive kings and victorious military leaders.

Ninimach Temple Hall was once the private temple of Ninimach, the 'Great Lady of the Heavens', who used to worship there. It is now used for some of the smaller but very high quality performances in the Festival.



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



B

Dear Mike,

Thanks for your email. I'm having a great time at the moment. We've got the Babylon International Festival here this month so there's lots to see and do.

I've been to three plays so far this week! Two of the plays were by Iraqi writers. They were both excellent. One was by a Lebanese writer and had the famous Tunisian artist Latifa in it. At one point she started chanting a really popular poem and some people behind us joined in. My father got really annoyed with them and told them to be quiet! I was really embarrassed.

I've also attended an interesting seminar on the history of Babylon and how the Festival came to be. It had a lot of interesting videos and pictures that amazed me. In fact, I actually bought the documentary CD because I knew my sister would enjoy learning more about the fabulous history of Babylon.

I've also been to a really good photo exhibition. It's given me some brilliant new ideas. I've decided I want to be a professional photographer one day. So when the school holidays start, I'm going to practise all day long with my new camera!

Write to me soon,

Bilal

PS I'm sending you a magazine article about the Babylon International Festival and a programme of the events.

C

Monday 5 <sup>th</sup> May	3 p.m.	Al Arsh Auditorium	<i>In Our Eyes</i> – an exhibition of the work of famous Iraqi painters (Suad Al-Attar, Ala Bashir, Faeq Hassan, Abdul Qadir Al Rassam)
	6 p.m.	Babylonian Theatre	<i>Hamlet</i> – an Iraqi version of the world-famous Shakespeare play
Tuesday 6 <sup>th</sup> May	4 p.m.	Al Arsh Auditorium	<i>Behind the Veil</i> – An award-winning film by Tunisian director Fatima Zahra El Hani
	7 p.m.	City Centre lobby	Opening of <i>New Eyes</i> – an exhibition of images of city life by young Arab photographers



Telegram : alieng93

## المهرجان البابلي العالمي

### قطعة الوحدة الاولى 2

1. When was the first Babylon Festival held? متى اقيم اول مهرجان بابل

- In 1987. في عام 1987.

2. What has Bilal seen at the Festival? ماذا شاهد بلال في المهرجان

- Three plays, a seminar, and a photo exhibition. ثلاثة مسرحيات ، وندوة ، ومعرض صور

3. What play is being performed on Monday 5<sup>th</sup> May? اي مسرحية سيتم عرضها يوم الاثنين الخامس من ايار

- Hamlet. هاملت

4. Why is the Festival famous? لماذا هذا المهرجان مشهور

- Because it attracts artists from all over the world. لأنه يجذب الفنانين من كافة أنحاء العالم

5. Which are the three main venues at Babylon International Festival?

ما هي المسارح الثلاثة الرئيسية في المهرجان البابلي العالمي

- Babylonian Theatre, Al Arsh Auditorium, Ninimach Temple Hall.

المسرح البابلي ، وقاعة العرش ، وقاعة معبد نينماش

6. Which venue used to be an amphitheatre? أي مسرح كان يستخدم كمدرج

- Babylonian Theatre. المسرح البابلي

7. What did the Tunisian artist Latifa start to do at a certain point?

ما الذي بدأت فعله الفنانة التونسية لطيفة في مرحلة ما على المسرح

- Latifa started chanting a very popular poem. بدأت لطيفة بانشاد قصيدة شهيرة

8. Why was the seminar on the history of Babylon interesting? لماذا كانت ندوة تاريخ بابل مثيرة للاهتمام

- Because it focused on the history of Babylon and the Festival, offering many interesting videos and pictures. لأنها ركزت على تاريخ بابل والمهرجان ، وعرضت العديد من الفيديوهات والصور الشيقة

9. Which idea did Bilal get from a photo exhibition he went to?

ما الفكرة التي استلهمها بلال اثناء زيارته معرض الصور الفوتوغرافية

- The photo exhibition made Bilal decide that he would like to be a professional photographer in the future. دفعه معرض الصور الفوتوغرافية إلى أن يقرر أن يصبح مصوراً محترفاً في المستقبل

10. What is Bilal sending to Mike? ماذا ارسل بلال إلى مايك

- Bilal is sending Mike a magazine article about the Festival and a programme of the events.

لال ارسل إلى مايك مقالاً من مجلة عن المهرجان وبرنامج الفعاليات

11. The first Babylon International Festival was held in 1987. إن اول مهرجان بابلي عالمي اقيم في عام 1987.

12. There are three main theatres used for the festival. هناك ثلاث مسارح رئيسية تم استخدامها للمهرجان

13. The Babylonian Theatre is the largest amphitheatre in the city. المسرح البابلي هو اكبر مدرج في المدينة

14. The Festival is a popular media event and is attended by newspaper, Internet and television journalists. المهرجان هو حدث اعلامي شائع ويحضره صحفيين الجرائد والانترنت والتفارز

15. Ninimach Temple Hall is used for some of the smaller performances in the Festival.

قاعة معبد نينماش استخدمت لبعض الفعاليات الصغيرة في المهرجان



16. Poets, novelists and short-story writers come to read their work aloud and discuss it together.

يأتي الشعراء ، وكتاب الروايات والقصص القصيرة لـ يقرأون اعمالهم بصوت عالي ويناقشوها مع بعض

17. There are lots of music performances, including folk music, musical theatre, opera and ballet.

هناك العديد من الاستعراضات الموسيقية ، من ضمنها الموسيقى الشعبية والمسرحية الموسيقية ، الاوبرا والباليه

18. The theatres are all equipped with excellent lighting and sound equipment.

كل المسارح مجهزة بـ اضاءة ممتازة ومعدات صوتية

## Lesson 8 (AB) P. 18 - 19

تمرين (A , B) ص19-18. حل التمارين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

### U1: Lesson 9 (SB) P. 16 (What are you really like?)

#### الصفات وحروف الجر

يمكن للعديد من الصفات أن تتبع بحروف جر وهي عادة تكون ثابتة و يجب حفظها.

1. الصفات التي تتبع بـ (about) هي:

angry → غاضب → My mother was **angry about** my school report.

annoyed → مزعج → He was very **annoyed about** the end of the holiday.

excited → متحمس → I am really **excited about** the opportunity to work in this company.

sure → متأكد → We're still not **sure about** going to the museum.

worried → قلق → I am not **worried about** her, she can take care of herself.

sorry → متأسف → I am **sorry about** your car.

2. الصفات التي تتبع بـ (with) هي:

angry → غاضب → My father was **angry with** me.

annoyed → مزعج → He was very **annoyed with** me because of my bad marks.

bored → يشعر بالملل → Nada was rather **bored with** her life in a small town.

disappointed → خائب الامل → I am **disappointed with** the results.

pleased → مسرور → We are **pleased with** the problems that have been resolved.

3. الصفات التي تتبع بـ (of) هي:

afraid → خائف → He's **afraid of** snakes.

frightened → خائف → I am **frightened of** walking home alone in the dark.

jealous → غير → Ahmed is **jealous of** Ali because Ali is a good football player.

proud → فخور → I am **proud of** you.

4. الصفات التي تتبع بـ (in) هي:

interested → مهتم → She is very **interested in** Japanese culture.

5. الصفات التي تتبع بـ (from) هي:

different → مختلف → Adam is so **different from** his brother.

6. الصفات التي تتبع بـ (at) هي:

good → جيد → Duaa is **good at** English.

bad → سيء → Duaa is **bad at** Chemistry.



Lesson 9 (AB) P. 20 - 21

### A.p21/ Complete the sentences with prepositions from the box.

اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام حروف الجر التي في الصندوق

**about / from / in / of / with**

1. Are you excited ..... the holidays? **about**
2. I was really pleased ..... my presents. **with**
3. I'm sorry ..... the mess in this room. **about**
4. Layla looks ill. I'm worried ..... her. **about**
5. We've been watching TV for an hour. I'm bored ..... it. **with**
6. Are you afraid ..... snakes? **of**
7. Was she angry ..... the letter? **about**
8. You shouldn't be jealous ..... Ammar. He has problems, too.
9. I'm not interested ..... history, but I like geography. **in**
10. You're very different ..... your brother, aren't you? **from**

U1: Round up (SB) P. 17 شطاع

Revision (AB) P. 22 - 23 شطاع

Test (AB) P. 24 - 27

**A.p24/ Complete the sentences with words from the box.**

اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام الكلمات التي في الصندوق

غالي / expensive / متساهم / easy-going / يشعر بالملل / bored / سيء المزاج ، منفعل  
فقق / generous / اجتماعي / popular / شائع / worried / كريم

1. I'm ..... Let's go to the cinema. **bored**
2. Don't buy those pastries. Everything in that shop is too ..... **expensive**
3. My sister is very ..... She never gets angry. **easy-going**
4. We were very ..... when my grandfather was in hospital last month. **worried**
5. Calm down and stop shouting. There's no need to be ..... **bad-tempered**
6. Adel always helps people and gives to charity. He is a very ..... person. **generous**
7. Everybody wants to be Karim's friend. He is one of the most ..... boys in my school. **popular**
8. My Aunt Farida invites her friends round all the time. She also loves meeting new people. She is very ..... **sociable**

**B.p24/** Match the sentences. Then put the verbs in brackets in the present simple or present continuous.

اربط الجمل التالية وبعدها ضع الأفعال بصيغة المضارع البسيط او المضارع المستمر

1. Take your passport and papers with you. **f**      a. He always (work) there on Saturdays.  
 2. I don't need an umbrella. **b**      b. She never (have) breakfast.  
 3. Mariam isn't eating anything. **c**      c. That's why I (put) on my jacket.  
 4. I'm cold. **d**      d. It (not rain) at the moment.  
 5. Dan's at the shop. **a**      e. I (not wear) my glasses today.  
 6. I can't see the board. **e**      f. The police (often / stop) cars on that road.  
 1f. Take your passport and papers with you. The police **often stop** cars on that road.  
 2d. I don't need an umbrella. It **is not raining** at the moment.  
 3b. Mariam isn't eating anything. She never **has** breakfast.  
 4c. I'm cold. That's why I **am putting** on my jacket.  
 5a. Dan's at the shop. He always **works** there on Saturdays.  
 6e. I can't see the board. I **am not wearing** my glasses today.

**C.p25/** Complete the questions with the correct tags.

اكم الاسئلة الذيلية للجمل التالية

Example. You live in Kirkuk, .....? **don't you**

1. Mark hasn't gone home yet, .....? **has he**  
 2. There weren't many people at the park, .....? **were there**  
 3. It's been raining, .....? **hasn't it**  
 4. I'm not making too much noise, .....? **am I**  
 5. Ahmed doesn't wear glasses, .....? **does he**  
 6. Halah has been ill for a week, .....? **hasn't she**  
 7. They're coming to stay next month, .....? **aren't they**  
 8. It was terribly hot yesterday, .....? **wasn't it**  
 9. I don't look like my mother, .....? **do I**  
 10. You've been swimming, .....? **haven't you**



**D.p25/ Complete the dialogue with the present perfect simple or the past simple.**

اكمِلَ المَحَادِثَةَ التَّالِيَةَ بِاستِخْدَامِ الْمَضَارِعِ الْبَسِطِيِّ أَوِ الْمَاضِيِّ الْبَسِطِيِّ

**A:** Can I borrow your English book?

**B:** Im sorry, but I don't have it. I (take) took it to school yesterday and (leave) left it there. Where's yours? What (you / do) have you done with it?

**A:** I have (lose) have lost mine. I (look) have looked everywhere for it but I (not find) haven't found it yet.

**B:** Perhaps it (fall) fell out of your bag when you were walking home from school this afternoon.

**A:** That's possible. I (hear) heard a funny noise on my way home, but I (not look) didn't look round because I (not think) didn't think it was anything important.

**B:** (call) Have you called any of your friends that were with you? I'm sure someone (find) has found it somewhere, it's a big book and difficult to miss.

**F.p26/ Write a letter to a friend in Britain describing a traditional celebration in Iraq.**

اكتب رسالة لصديق في بريطانيا توصّف فيها احتفال تقليدي في العراق  
(إنشاء الوحدة الاولى)

### رمضان في العراق

Dear Ahmed,

You asked me to tell you about Ramadan in my country. It is a special time. Ramadan is the month of charity, fasting and forgiveness.

In Ramadan people stop eating or drinking from dawn to sunset. The restaurants are closed all the day until the evening. After that, people go to the mosques and for praying. In Ramadan, people usually visit each other at night.

People like Ramadan because it combines the members of the family and they enjoy the religious atmosphere.

See you soon,

Ali

عزيزي أحمد،  
طلبت مني أن أخبرك عن رمضان في بلدي. إنه وقت مميز. رمضان شهر الاحسان والصيام والاستغفار.

في رمضان يتوقف الناس عن الأكل والشرب من الفجر حتى غروب الشمس. المطاعم مغلقة طوال اليوم حتى المساء. بعد ذلك يذهب الناس إلى المساجد ويصلون. في رمضان ، عادة ما يزور الناس بعضهم البعض في الليل.

يحب الناس رمضان لأنّه يجمع بين أفراد الأسرة ويتمتعون بالجو الديني.  
اراك قريباً،  
علي



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



**G.p27/** Match the sentence halves. Then write the sentences and add question tags.

اربط نصف الجملة وبعدها اكتب الجمل واضف لهم اسئلة ذكيلية

1. Babylon City <b>f</b>	a. an English name.
2. Al-Kindi wrote <b>c</b>	b. deserts in Europe.
3. Falcons have got <b>d</b>	c. many books on geometry, medicine and philosophy.
4. Most people didn't have mobile phones <b>g</b>	d. yellow eyes.
5. Pierre isn't <b>a</b>	e. Lebanese.
6. The famous singer Fairouz is <b>e</b>	f. is about 85 kilometres south of Baghdad.
7. There aren't any <b>b</b>	g. 20 years ago.

**1f.** Babylon City is about 85 kilometres south of Baghdad, **isn't it?**

**2c.** Al-Kindi wrote many books on geometry, medicine and philosophy, **didn't he?**

**3d.** Falcons have got yellow eyes, **haven't they?**

**4g.** Most people didn't have mobile phones 20 years ago, **did they?**

**5a.** Pierre isn't an English name, **is it?**

**6e.** The famous singer Fairouz is Lebanese, **isn't she?**

**7b.** There aren't any deserts in Europe, **are there?**

**نهاية الوحدة الاولى**

**كن صبوراً ، الدروس التي تتعلمها اليوم ستنفعك غداً**



Telegram : alieng93

## UNIT TWO / الوحدة الثانية

U2: Lesson 1 (SB) P. 20 (Keep in touch) ابقى على تواصل

Lesson 1 (AB) P. 28 - 29

A.p28/ Here are some of the things people said about communication. Use verbs from the box in the past simple to complete the sentences.

ضع الافعال الموجودة في الصندوق بزمن الماضي البسيط لتكميل الجمل

يسسلم / لا يحب receive / not like / يذهب go / يعطي give / يحصل get / يتصل call / يشتري buy / يعتقد think / يخبر tell / يأخذ take / يبدأ start / يرسل send / يقول say

Example. 'My parents ..... me a mobile phone for my birthday.' gave

Yesterday, for example, I ..... to my friend's house after school. I ..... my mother from the bus and ..... her I'd be late. went / called / told

I ..... a mobile from my father when I ..... secondary school. got / started

Yesterday, I ..... this really nice photo of my brother Ali. He ..... it much. He ..... it was too close. took / didn't like / said

I ..... my mobile with my own pocket money. bought

They ..... it would be really useful. And they ..... right. thought / were

Some of my friends ..... me birthday cards in the post, but I also ..... a few e-cards. sent / received

B.p28/ Match the words and write compound nouns.

اربط الكلمات التالية لتكون اسماء مركبة

1. phone b

a. computer

1b. phone game

لعبة هاتف

2. laptop a

b. game

2a. laptop computer

كمبيوتر محمول ، لابتوب

3. mobile f

c. message

3f. mobile phone

هاتف نقال

4. camera g

d. card

4g. camera phone

هاتف يحتوي على كاميرا

5. text c

e. money

5c. text message

رسالة نصية

6. pocket e

f. phone

6e. pocket money

محفظة نقود

7. birthday d

g. phone

7d. birthday card

بطاقة عيد ميلاد



Telegram : alieng93



**HW.p29/** What do these text messages mean? Write them in normal English.

ماذا تعني الرسائل النصية المختصرة التالية ، اكتبهم كرسائل كاملة

1. Do u want 2 c a film 2night?	4. Talk 2 U L8R!
- Do you want to see a film tonight?	- Talk to you later!
2. R U OK?	5. C U L8R!
- Are you OK?	- See you later!
3. Y R U angry 2day?	6. W8 4 me after school.
- Why are you angry today?	- Wait for me after school.

**U2: Lesson 2 (SB) P. 21 (Plug it in and turn it on)** اشبكه بالقابس وقم بتشغيله

### Giving instructions اعطاء التعليمات

- يمكن اعطاء التعليمات بطريقتين:

**الطريقة الاولى:** باستخدام الجمل الامرية (Imperatives).

1. جملة الامر لاحتواء على فاعل وتداء بفعل مجرد (مصدر).

Ex1: Go to bed.

Ex2: Open the window.

Ex3: Stay at home.

2. في الجمل الامرية المثبتة نستخدم نفس الفعل (المصدر المجرد) للتعامل مع المفرد او الجموع.

Ex4: Come here, Layla.

Ex5: Come here, Layla and Ali.

Ex6: Plug it in and turn it on.

Ex7: Write your name at the top of every page.

Ex8: Please answer all the questions.

3. لففي جملة الامر نستخدم (Don't) ونضعها في بداية الجملة.

Ex9: Don't go to bed.

Ex10: Don't open the window.

Ex11: Don't stay at home.

Ex12: Don't waste time, Rashid.

Ex13: DANGER! DO NOT SWIM HERE.

Ex14: Don't turn the radio off. I'm listening to it.

Ex15: Don't draw pictures in your notebook.

Ex16: Please do not walk on the grass.

4. يمكن استخدام الجمل الامرية لاعطاء اوامر او دعوات او تعليمات.

Ex17: Pay attention, please. Don't talk. (Order)

Ex18: Please come to my party on Saturday. (Invitation)

Ex19: Select a programme and press the red button. (Instruction)



Telegram : alieng93

**الطريقة الثانية:** باستخدام الحالة الشرطية الصفرية (Zero conditional if).

1. تتكون الحالة الشرطية الصفرية من جملتين في زمن المضارع البسيط ، جملة فعل الشرط (جملة if) وجملة جواب الشرط (الجملة الرئيسية).

2. يمكن اعطاء التعليمات (الاوامر) بدون ذكر الفاعل في هذه الحالة في جملة جواب الشرط (الجملة الرئيسية).

**Ex20:** Press the green button if you want to send a text.

**Ex21:** If you want to pass the exam, study hard.

### الحالة الشرطية الصفرية "if"

1. هذا النوع من الجمل الشرطية يعبر عن حقائق ، وفي هذه الحالة تكون جملة فعل الشرط وجملة جواب الشرط بزمن (المضارع البسيط Present simple) وحسب القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة + (s + فعل / فعل مجرد) + فاعل ، تكميلة + (s + فعل / فعل مجرد) + فاعل +  
تكميلة + (s + فعل / فعل مجرد) + فاعل + تكميلة + (s + فعل / فعل مجرد) + فاعل

2. ملاحظات هامة تتطبيق على كل انواع الجمل الشرطية:

- اذا جاءت (if) في بداية الجملة يجب ان نضع (فارزة) بين الجملتين ، و اذا جاءت في وسط الجملة لانضم فارزة بين الجملتين.
- الجملة التي تأتي بعد الاداة (if) مباشرة تسمى (جملة فعل الشرط) اما الجملة الاخرى تسمى (جملة جواب الشرط).

3. هنالك دلائل في الجملة تعرف من خلالها ان الجملة مضارع بسيط مثل:

(always / often / usually / sometimes / never / seldom / every / each)

4. يكون الفعل (مصدر مجرد) اذا كان فاعله اسم جمع او الضمائر (I / we / you / they) ، ونضيف له (s / es) اذا كان فاعله اسم مفرد او الضمائر (he / she / it).

**Ex1:** If I go to bed early, I wake up early.

**Ex2:** If you want to send a text, press the green button.

**Ex3:** If you click on this icon, the computer saves your documents.

**Ex4:** Your eyes get tired if you look at a computer screen for too long.

**Ex5:** If you heat ice, it melts.

5. افعال الـ **الـ كـيـنـوـنـة** المضارعة (is / am / are) اذا لم يأتي بعدها فعل ينتهي بـ (ing) تعتبر (مضارع بسيط) وكذلك افعال التـ **ـتـمـلـكـ** المضارعة (have / has) اذا لم يأتي بعدها (تصريف ثالث p.p) تعتبر (مضارع بسيط).

**Ex6:** Snakes bite if they are frightened.

**Ex7:** If his brother has a cold, he usually catches it.

6. اذا وجدنا (be) في جملة المضارع البسيط نحولها الى (is / am / are) حسب الفاعل الذي قبلها ، حيث نقوم بتحويل (be) الى (is) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم مفرد / he / she / it) والى (are) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم جمع / we / you / they) اذا كان الفاعل (I). والى (am) اذا كان الفاعل (he).

**Ex8:** I cycle to work if the weather (be) fine. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- I cycle to work if the weather **is** fine.



7. اذا وجدنا (not) في جملة المضارع البسيط نضع قبلها (do) اذا كان الفاعل اسم **جمع** او الضمائر (I / we / you / they) او نضع (does) اذا كان الفاعل اسم **مفرد** او الضمائر (he / she / it).

**Ex9:** If I (not bring) some books, I usually get bored on the plane. (Correct the verb)

- If I **don't bring** some books, I usually get bored on the plane.

**Ex10:** A plant dies if it (not get) enough water. (Correct the verb)

- A plant dies if it **doesn't get** enough water.

8. أمثلة إضافية:

**Ex11:** People (gets / **get**) fat if they never do sport.

**Ex12:** If you (leave) chocolate in the sun, it goes soft. (Write the verb in the correct form)

- If you **leave** chocolate in the sun, it goes soft.

**Ex13:** His parents get worried if he (come) home late. (Write the verb in the correct form)

- His parents get worried if he **comes** home late.

**Ex14:** What happens if you (**mix** / mixes) red and yellow paint?

**Ex15:** What happens if she (**mix** / **mixes**) red and yellow paint?

**Ex16:** If I lend my brother CDs, he always ..... them. (**loses** / lost / lose)

**Ex17:** If her husband (cook), he (burn) the food. (Zero conditional)

- If her husband **cooks**, he **burns** the food.

## Lesson 2 (AB) P. 30 - 31

**C.p30/** Match a word from each list and write the compound nouns. Check you know the meaning of each one.

اربط الكلمات لتكون اسماء مركبة

1. hair <b>e</b>	a. camera	1e. hair <b>dryer</b>	مجفف شعر
2. microwave <b>h</b>	b. alarm	2h. microwave <b>oven</b>	فرن المايكرويف
3. washing <b>f</b>	c. booth	3f. washing <b>machine</b>	غسالة
4. digital <b>a</b>	d. control	4a. digital <b>camera</b>	كاميرا رقمية
5. computer <b>i</b>	e. dryer	5i. computer <b>mouse</b>	فأرة الكمبيوتر
6. remote <b>d</b>	f. machine	6d. remote <b>control</b>	جهاز التحكم
7. radio <b>b</b>	g. point	7b. radio <b>alarm</b>	منبه الراديو
8. cash <b>g</b>	h. oven	8g. cash <b>point</b>	آلية صرف النقود
9. photo <b>c</b>	i. mouse	9c. photo <b>booth</b>	كشك التصوير



D.p31/ Match the phrases and complete the sentences. Add a comma ( , ) where necessary.

اربط العبارات لتكوين جمل ، اضف فارزة عند الضرورة

1. If he drinks coffee at night, b	a. stop the car.
2. My mother gets worried g	b. he doesn't sleep.
3. If I use a hairdryer, i	c. if they don't get water.
4. Plants die c	d. if you eat too many sweets.
5. Do some research on the Internet h	e. if you go out in a boat?
6. Can you get a good signal on your mobile e	f. if you have a problem?
7. If the water in the engine boils, a	g. if I don't phone her.
8. If the battery runs down, j	h. if you have time.
9. You get bad teeth d	i. my hair looks nicer.
10. Who do you talk to f	j. you can recharge it.

E.p31/ Complete the sentences with the imperative form of the verbs from the box.

اكمِل الجمل التالية بـاستخدام الصيغة الامرية للفعل التي بين الاقواس

not add / not be / have / pass / not tell / turn

1. .... fun at the party tonight. **Have**
2. .... the eggs until you have mixed it well. **Don't add**
3. Please ..... me the pepper. **pass**
4. ..... me what to do. **Don't tell**
5. Please ..... off your phones during the exam. **turn**
6. .... late or you'll miss the train. **Don't be**

F.p31/ Ibrahim is going to take care of Basim's flat while he is away. Basim is giving him some instructions. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets to form zero conditionals.

سيعنى ابراهيم بشقة باسم أثناء غيابه ، باسم يعطيه بعض التعليمات ، أكمل الجمل بالشكل الصحيح للفعل بين قوسين لتكوين جملة شرطية صفرية

1. If you (not water) ..... these plants every day, they don't grow. **don't water**
2. If you (leave) ..... the rubbish out too early, the neighbours complain. **leave**
3. If you press this button for three seconds, the TV (turn) ..... on. **turns**
4. If the car (not start) ..... , you need to wait a few seconds and try again. **doesn't start**
5. If you read the email I sent you, all the information (be) ..... there. **is**
6. If the cat (not eat) ..... in the morning, it gets very angry! **doesn't eat**



## U2: Lesson 3 (SB) P. 22 - 23 (E-learning) التعلم الالكتروني

## الماضي المستمر والماضي البسيط Past continuous and past simple

1. نستخدم زمن الماضي المستمر للتعبير عن حدث كان يحدث في وقت معين من الماضي.

2. قاعدة الماضي المستمر هي:

## حالة الاثبت Affirmative

(I/ He / She / It) +  **فعل + was + ing**  
 (We / You / They) +  **فعل + were + ing**

## حالة النفي Negative

(I / He / She / It) + **was not + فعل + ing**  
 (We / You / They) + **were not + فعل + ing**

## حالة الاستفهام Question

**Was** + (I / he / she / it) +  **فعل + ing + ?**  
**Were** + (we / you / they) +  **فعل + ing + ?**

3. ملاحظات املانية حول اضافة (ing).

- نحذف حرف (e) من نهاية الكلمة عند اضافة (ing) مثل: have ; **having** / make ; **making**

- نكرر الحرف الصحيح الاخير اذا جاء قبله حرف علة واحد ثم نضيف (ing) مثل: swim ; **swimming** / get ; **getting**

- نقلب الحرفين (ie) في نهاية الكلمة الى الحرف (y) ثم نضيف (ing) مثل: tie ; **tying** / lie ; **lying** / die ; **dying**

- الفعل الذي لاتنطبق عليه الملاحظات السابقة نضيف له (ing) دون اي تغيير مثل: look ; **looking** / clean ; **cleaning**

Ex1: She **was listening** to music.

Ex2: I **was cleaning** the room.

Ex3: They **were playing** volleyball.

Ex4: He **was not going** to the cinema.

Ex5: We **were not walking** in the park.

Ex6: When **was Ali painting** the house?

Ex7: What **were you doing** at eight o'clock last night?

Ex8: What **was he doing** at 10 p.m last night?

4. نستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن حدث او موقف وقع في الماضي وانتهى.

5. هنالك علامات تدل على الماضي البسيط مثل: **yesterday / last / ago / past / 1998**

6. ملاحظات املانية حول اضافة (ed).

- اذا انتهى الفعل بالحرف (e) نضيف (d) فقط مثل: change ; **changed** / move ; **moved** / love ; **loved**

- في بعض الافعال ، اذا انتهى الفعل بحرف صحيح وقبله حرف علة نضافع الحرف الاخير ونضيف (ed) مثل: stop ; **stopped**

- اذا انتهى الفعل بالحرف (y) وقبله حرف صحيح ، يقلب ال (y) الى (i) ونضيف (ed) مثل: study ; **studied** / cry ; **cried**

- اذا انتهى الفعل بالحرف (y) وقبله حرف علة ، لا يقلب ال (y) بل يبقى كما هو ونضيف (ed) مثل: play ; **played**

- الفعل الذي لاتنطبق عليه الملاحظات السابقة نضيف له (ed) دون تغيير مثل: work ; **worked** / look ; **looked**



7. قاعدة الماضي البسيط هي:

حالة الاثبتات	<b>Affirmative</b>
تكميلة + فعل ماضي بسيط + فاعل	
حالة النفي	<b>Negative</b>
تكميلة + فعل مجرد + <b>did not</b> + فاعل	
حالة الاستفهام	<b>Question</b>
تكميلة + فعل مجرد + فاعل + <b>Did</b> ?	

Ex9: Rami **visited** his friend yesterday. (Affirmative)Ex10: Rami **did not visit** his friend yesterday. (Negative)Ex11: **Did** Rami **visit** his friend yesterday? (Question)

8. افعال الكينونة الماضية (**was / were**) اذا لم يتبعها (فعل مستمر) تعتبر ماضي بسيط وكذلك فعل التملك الماضي (**had**) اذا لم يتبعه (تصريف ثالث) يعتبر ماضي بسيط مثل:

Ex12: He **was** at the office.- He **was not** at the office.- **Was** he at the office?Ex13: Suha **had** a laptop.- Suha **didn't have** a laptop.- **Did** Suha **have** a laptop?

9. عندما يأتي الماضي المستمر والماضي البسيط في **جملة واحدة** عندها تجد احد ادوات الربط التالية: (while / as / when / and).

10. يكون الحدث **الاطول** (ماضي مستمر) ويكون الحدث **الاقصر** (ماضي بسيط).

11. (و / **when** / and) وغالباً يأتي بعدهم ماضي بسيط (الحدث **الاقصر**) ، وتكون الجملة الاخرى ماضي مستمر (الحدث **الاطول**).

12. (while / as) وتعني (بينما) وغالباً يأتي بعدهم ماضي مستمر (الحدث **الاطول**) ، وتكون الجملة الاخرى ماضي بسيط (الحدث **الاقصر**).

13. ملخص الملاحظات السابقة في القاعدة التالية:

**قاعدة when , and**

When + فعل + فاعل + تكميلة + فعل ماضي بسيط + فاعل + ing  
تكميلة + فعل ماضي بسيط + فاعل + (when / and) + فعل + ing + (when / and) + فعل + (was / were)

**قاعدة while , as**

تكميلة + فعل ماضي بسيط + فاعل + (was / were) + فعل + ing , + فاعل + (was / were) + فعل + ing + (while / as) + تكميلة + (while / as) + فعل ماضي بسيط + فاعل

Ex14: While we **were sitting** at the café, somebody **stole** my bag.Ex15: I **was having** a shower when the phone **rang**.Ex16: How fast **was he driving** when the accident **happened**?Ex17: They **were playing** football when they **heard** a scream.Ex18: I **made** coffee for everyone while you **were talking** to Jamal.

Telegram : alieng93

**Ex19:** While Ali (have) a shower, somebody (knock) at the front door. (Correct)

- While Ali **was having** a shower, somebody **knocked** at the front door.

**Ex20:** He (fall) over as he (come) down the stairs. (Put the verbs in the correct form)

- He **fell** over as he **was coming** down the stairs.

**Ex21:** When I met her at the airport, Muna (wear) a long blue dress. (Correct the verb)

- When I met her at the airport, Muna **was wearing** a long blue dress.

**Ex22:** She cut her hand ..... she was chopping vegetables. (**while** / when)

**Ex23:** How fast (he / drive) when the accident (happen)? (Correct the verb)

- How fast **was he driving** when the accident **happened**?

14. عند الجواب عن السؤال بـ (Yes / No) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

**Yes** + فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل  
**No** + فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , **not**

**Ex24:** Was she late yesterday? (Yes / No)

- **Yes, she was.**  
- **No, she wasn't.**

**Ex25:** Did he play tennis last Friday? (Yes / No)

- **Yes, he did.**  
- **No, he didn't.**

**Ex26:** Were they going to the museum? (Yes / No)

- **Yes, they were.**  
- **No, they weren't.**

Lesson 3 (AB) P. 32 - 33

A.p32/ Match the words and phrases with their definitions.

طابق الكلمات والعبارات التالية مع تعاريفها

1. text message	رسالة نصية	b	a. not being able to communicate with the online world
2. social media post	منشور على وسائل التواصل	e	b. a written communication sent by mobile phone
3. email	ایمیل	f	c. a document on the internet with its own address
4. webpage	صفحة على الانترنت	c	d. a divide between people who have internet access and people who don't
5. digital poverty	الفقر الرقمي	a	e. a short type of content published on a social media platform
6. digital gap	الفجوة الرقمية	d	f. a way of transmitting messages electronically



Telegram : alieng93

**B.p32/** Complete the summary of what happened to Rashid with the words and phrases from the box.

أكمل ملخص ما حدث لراشد من الكلمات والعبارات الموجودة في الصندوق

في رأيي / In my opinion / اخيراً / Eventually / بسبب / because of / الاول / First / وبينما / Some time later / بعد فترة من الوقت / Then / هكذا / when / عندما / While / بعدها ، ثم

Rashid was having online lessons because of the pandemic, when his parents got him a new laptop to study with. He didn't know what to do with his old one and decided to look online. While he was online, he read an article about digital poverty. That's how he found out that lots of people couldn't study because they didn't have computers or internet access. So he decided to do something. First, he created a webpage for his organization, We Are Connected. He then sent a message to all his friends and family asking for help. Some time later, he got an email from a man who fixes computers. Eventually, his organization grew and he even received a prize from the mayor. In my opinion, this story shows that anyone can make a difference to other people's lives if they want to.

**C.p33/** Work in pairs. Write each sentence with one verb in the past simple and one verb in the past continuous.

اكتب كل جملة من الجمل التالية ب فعل بزمن الماضي البسيط و فعل بزمن الماضي المستمر

1. What (you / do), when (I / call) you?

- What **were you doing**, when I **called** you?

2. (They / wait) for the bus, when (they / see) an accident.

- They **were waiting** for the bus, when they **saw** an accident.

3. (I / write) an important email, when (the computer / break down).

- I **was writing** an important email, when the computer **broke down**.

4. While (she / speak) on the phone, (somebody / knock) on the door.

- While she **was speaking** on the phone, somebody **knocked** on the door.

**U2: Lesson 4 (SB) P. 24 (Hold on, please)** انتظر من فضلك

**Lesson 4 (AB) P. 34 - 35**

**B.p34-35/** Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.

ضع الكلمات التالية بالترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل

a. back / know / when / you / be / he'll

DO .....?

- **Do you know when he'll be back?**

d. you / hear / nice / to / from

Hello Mina, .....!

- **Hello Mina, nice to hear from you!**

b. calling / I / who's / ask

May .....?

- **May I ask who's calling?**

e. take / I / message / a

Can .....?

- **Can I take a message?**

c. he's / the moment / out / afraid / at

I'm .....

- **I'm afraid he's out at the moment.**

f. to / Tuqa / speak / like / to

I'd ..... , please.

- **I'd like to speak to Tuqa, please.**



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## U2: Lesson 5 (SB) P. 25 (We had such a good time) حظينا بوقت جيد حقا

## ادوات التعجب So and such

1. نستخدم (so / such) لاظهار **التعجب** ولاعطاء الصفات قيمة اكبر مما هي عليه اي اننا نقوم بتعظيم الصفة.

2. قاعدة (so).

so + **ظرف / صفة**Ex1: The beach was **so crowded**. (adj.) صفةEx2: This homework is **so difficult**. (adj.) صفةEx3: He's always **so kind** and friendly. (adj.) صفةEx4: She works **so fast**. (adv.) ظرفEx5: He was driving **so dangerously**. (adv.) ظرف

3. قاعدة (such).

such + **اسم + صفة (a / an)**Ex6: It's **such a lovely day**.Ex7: It was **such an exciting film**.Ex8: I had **such strange dreams last night**.

4. يمكن استخدام (so / such) مع او بدون (that).

Ex9: He was **so angry that** he couldn't speak.Ex10: He was **so angry he** couldn't speak.Ex11: It was **such a boring film that** we walked out of the cinema.Ex12: It was **such a boring film we** walked out of the cinema.5. يمكن استخدام (so / such) للتعبير عن **التعجب**!Ex13: She's **so good at painting!**Ex14: She draws **so well**.Ex15: She's **such a good artist**.Ex16: They're **such beautiful paintings**.6. يمكن استخدام (so / such) للتعبير عن **السبب و النتيجة** باستخدام (that).Ex17: The bed was **so hard that** I couldn't sleep.Ex18: It was **such a hard bed that** I couldn't sleep.Ex19: The weather was **so bad that** we decided to stay at home.Ex20: She worked **so fast that** she finished in an hour.Ex21: They had **such a good time** they didn't want to leave.

Telegram : alieng93

6. أمثلة إضافية:

**Ex22:** It was a windy day. We decided not to go out. (Join: such) اربط الجملتين

- It was **such a windy day that** we decided not to go out.

**Ex23:** He woke up late yesterday. He missed the first lesson. (Join: so) اربط الجملتين

- He woke up **so late yesterday that** he missed the first lesson.

**Ex24:** They were difficult questions. We couldn't answer them. (Join: such) اربط الجملتين

- They were **such difficult questions that** we couldn't answer them.

**Ex25:** It was such (a / an) hard bed that I couldn't sleep.

**Ex26:** It was such (a / an) exciting film.

**Ex27:** This homework is (so / such) difficult.

**Ex28:** They're such ..... beautiful paintings. (a / an / x)

## Lesson 5 (AB) P. 36 - 37

**A.p36/** Match the phrases and write full sentences.

اربط العبارات واتكتب الجمل كاملة

1. He was so angry	c	a. we couldn't go out.
2. I was in such a rush	e	b. I couldn't hear what she said.
3. It was raining so hard	a	c. that he slammed the door.
4. It was such a lovely day	f	d. that we couldn't have a conversation.
5. Her voice was so quiet	b	e. that I forgot my purse.
6. The homework was so difficult	g	f. that we went to the beach.
7. The place was so noisy	d	g. that I gave up doing it.

**B.p36/** Study the examples and write four more sentences with phrases from the box.

ادرس الامثلة التالية واتكتب اربع جمل اضافية باستخدام العبارات التي في الصندوق

تحدث بصوت منخفض جدا / spoke so quietly / لعب بصورة سيئة حقا  
worked so hard / عمل بجد حقا

walked so slowly / مشي بصورة بطيئة جدا

**Example.** He **ran so fast** that nobody could catch him.

**Example.** She **wrote so fast** she finished the letter in five minutes.

1. Our team **played so badly** that we lost the tournament.
2. He **spoke so quietly** that the teacher got angry.
3. My little brother **walked so slowly** we arrived late for the film.
4. I **worked so hard** that I passed the exam with 80%.



Telegram : alieng93

D.p37/ Complete the conversation with the words and phrases from the box.

اكمِلَ المَحَادِثَةَ التَّالِيَةَ بِاستِخْدَامِ الْكَلِمَاتِ وَالْعَبَارَاتِ الَّتِي فِي الصَّنْدُوقِ

so crowded that / so hot / such / such a long way / that

Noor: Would you like to go for a walk to the shops?

Katie: Not really. I don't feel like it. It's so hot today.

Noor: We can walk to Abu Nuwas Park. It's nice and cool there.

Katie: But that's such a long way to walk.

Noor: Don't be so lazy! You'll like it when we get there. It's so lovely and shady under the trees.

Katie: Oh, Noor, why don't we go tomorrow?

Noor: No, tomorrow's Friday and it'll be really crowded.

Katie: How do you know?

Noor: I went there last Friday with Latifa and it was so crowded that we couldn't get a seat in the shade.

Katie: You're exaggerating a bit, aren't you?

Noor: No, really. There were such long queues at the drinks stalls that we nearly died of thirst.

Katie: OK. Let's go. But let's go for a drink and an ice cream first to give us energy.

Noor: Honestly, Katie, it's just a walk to the park, not a trip across the Sahara!

Katie: I know. But I really feel like an ice cream.

Noor: OK. We can have one at the Oasis Café.

Katie: That's a really good idea. Let's go in ten minutes.



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## U2: Lesson 6 (SB) P. 26 - 27 (The Internet) الانترنت



- 1 Quickly skim the texts. Make a list of five different uses of the internet mentioned on these pages.
- 2 Scan the texts to find four negative aspects of the internet.

**INVENTIONS THAT HAVE CHANGED THE WORLD**

What do you do if you want to know about a high school volleyball team in Beirut? Who can your brother ask if he wants to find a language school in Scotland where he can study English this summer? Where can your sister get the latest information if she has to write an essay about climate change? And what should you all do if you want to know about a festival? The answer is simple. You go onto the internet and look for a useful **website**.

The internet – sometimes called the world wide web (www) – is a huge international network of computers. It was invented in 1990 by two computer scientists – Tim Berners-Lee from Britain and Robert Cailliau from Belgium. At the time, they were both working at a physics laboratory in Switzerland. They invented the system to help scientists to share ideas and information. In 1993, the internet became public and it grew very fast. Today, it is used by billions of people all over the world and its use is still growing.

To **go online**, all you need is a computer and an internet router or Wi-Fi. And if you look at the statistics, all teenagers in the United States are connecting regularly. A recent survey showed that 97% of teenagers use the internet at least daily, and 46% say they use it 'almost constantly'. They often go online on their phones, through a **browser** or via **apps**. Most of these also say that they frequently go online to play games (72%) and listen to music. Most American teens (51%) prefer to **stream** music these days, rather than **download** it (20%).

Another very popular online activity among teens is social media. Social media platforms like YouTube (95%) and TikTok (67%) are among the most popular with teens, while others like Facebook (32%) are now less used by teens. Teenagers often use social media to **chat**, post photos or exchange **memes**. They also **follow** their favourite celebrities and **influencers** to find out what they're doing.

**Useful words**

**website** – a set of pages on the internet about a particular topic; these pages often contain colour pictures, sound and video

**go online** – connect to the internet

**browser** – a computer program you use to open webpages (e.g., Chrome, Edge)

**apps** – a software that you download on your phone

**stream** – to play sound or video on a computer or smartphone directly from the internet

**download** – copy information or programs from the internet onto your computer

**chat** – to exchange messages with another person online

**memes** – funny images, videos or texts that are shared online quickly

**follow** – to choose to see someone's posts on social media

**influencers** – people who receive money to show products on social media



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



I usually go online on my phone, but I've also got a laptop and I use it a lot for my schoolwork. Whenever I need to find out some facts, I do an online search. I needed information about sharks for a school project the other day. I found lots of useful articles and pictures online. I printed the pictures and used them in my project. It was quicker than going to the library and looking at lots of different books.

Claudia Flight - United Kingdom



I use the internet for homework, to send emails and to stream music. I love going to the cinema, so I also use it to find out what's on and read film reviews. The only trouble with using the internet is that you sit in the same place for a long time. Also, if I look at a computer screen for too long, my eyes sometimes hurt. That's why I prefer to go to the cinema than watch a film online.

Saeed Khoury - Lebanon



The internet is very useful, but you have to be careful if you don't want to waste time. Sometimes you are looking for one small piece of information and you end up spending hours online. For example, yesterday I wanted to find out something about the Nile River. I looked at 17 different sites and it took me two hours.

Zeinab Hashim - Iraq



My business is buying and selling stamps. I do 70% of my business through the internet. I sell stamps to people in Malaysia, Japan, Europe and the Middle East. Sometimes I think it's a bit lonely. If you do business in a shop, you see people and life is more interesting. With the internet, you don't meet your customers. I also use the internet for shopping. I buy plane tickets and train tickets online. I always get my theatre and concert tickets online, too. I also buy books, computer programs, CDs and DVDs. It's cheaper and quicker and you don't need to go to lots of different shops looking for what you want.

Mike Allen - Australia



## The Internet الانترنت

## قطعة الوحدة الثانية 1

1. Who invented the internet and where? من اخترع الانترنت وأين؟

- Two computer scientists named Tim Berners-Lee and Robert Cailliau invented the internet when they were working in Switzerland. اخترع عالما الحاسوب تيم بيرنرز لي وروبرت كايو الانترنت عندما كانا يعملان في سويسرا.

2. Who used the internet at first? من استخدم الانترنت أولًا؟

- At first, it was used by scientists to share information. أول من استخدمه العلماء لمشاركة المعلومات.

3. What do American teenagers mostly use the internet for, according to the article? ما الغرض الرئيسي من استخدام المراهقين الأمريكيين للانترنت ، وفقاً للمقالة؟

- American teenagers mostly use the internet to play games, listen to music and use social media. يستخدم المراهقون الأمريكيون الانترنت غالباً للعب الألعاب والاستماع إلى الموسيقى واستخدام وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.

4. What are the most popular social media platforms with teens? ما هي أشهر منصات التواصل الاجتماعي بين المراهقين؟

- Nowadays, YouTube and TikTok are among the most popular social media platforms with teens. يُعد يوتيوب وتوك حاليًا من بين أشهر منصات التواصل الاجتماعي بين المراهقين.

5. What do teenagers usually use social media for? ما الغرض الرئيسي لاستخدام المراهقين وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي؟

- Teenagers usually use social media to chat, post photos or exchange memes. They also follow their favourite celebrities and influencers. يستخدم المراهقون وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي للدردشة ونشر الصور وتبادل الفكاهات. كما يتبعون المشاهير والمؤثرين المفضلين لديهم.

6. Website: a set of pages on the internet about a particular topic; these pages often contain colour pictures, sound and video. الموقع الالكتروني: مجموعة من الصفحات على الانترنت تتناول موضوعاً معيناً ، وغالباً تحتوي على صور ملونة ومقاطع صوتية وفيديو.

7. Go online: connect to the internet. الاتصال بالشبكة: هو الاتصال بالانترنت.

8. Browser: a computer programme you use to open webpages (e.g., Chrome, Edge). المتصفح: برنامج حاسوبي تستخدمه لفتح صفحات الويب (مثل كروم وإيدج)

9. Apps: softwares that you download on your phone. التطبيقات: برامج تُنزلها على هاتفك.

10. Stream: to play sound or video on a computer or smartphone directly from the internet. البث: هو تشغيل الصوت أو الفيديو على جهاز كمبيوتر أو هاتف ذكي مباشرةً من الانترنت.

11. Download: copy information or programs from the internet onto your computer. التحميل: هو سحب المعلومات أو البرامج من الانترنت إلى جهاز الكمبيوتر.

12. Chat: to exchange messages with another person online. الدردشة: تبادل الرسائل مع شخص آخر عبر الانترنت.

13. Memes: funny images, videos or texts that are shared online quickly. الميم: صور أو مقاطع فيديو أو نصوص مضحكة تُشارك بسرعة عبر الانترنت.

14. Follow: to choose to see someone's posts on social media. المتابعة: لاختيار مشاهدة منشورات شخص ما على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.

15. Influencers: people who receive money to show products on social media. المؤثرون: أشخاص يتلقون المال لعرض المنتجات على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.



## Lesson 6 (AB) P. 38 - 39

A.p38/ Find words in the texts on pages 26-27 of the Student's Book to match the definitions below.  
جد كلمات في النص الموجود في كتاب الطالب ص 26-27 تطابق التعريف التالية

Example. newest, most recent = **latest**      الاحدث

1. successful record = **popular**      عمل ناجح ، شائع ، راجح ، واسع الانتشار

2. very big = **huge**      ضخم

3. exchange; give and take = **share**      يشارك

4. open to everyone; opposite of private = **public**      عام

5. information shown in numbers = **statistics**      احصائيات

تمرين (B) ص 38. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

HW.p39/ Write 100-150 words about how to use the internet wisely.

اكتب انشاء مكون من حوالي 100 الى 150 كلمة عن كيفية استخدام الانترنت بحكمة  
( انشاء الوحدة الثانية )

### The Internet الانترنت

The Internet is useful if we use it wisely. We can learn, watch helpful videos, and talk to friends. But we must be careful. Never share personal information with strangers.

Visit safe websites only. Don't believe everything you read, some things are false. Take breaks and don't stay online too long. Use the Internet for school, reading, and learning new things.

If something makes you feel scared or confused, talk to a parent or teacher. Always use the Internet in a smart way.

الانترنت مفيد اذا استخدمناه بحكمة. يمكننا أن نتعلم ، ونشاهد الفيديوهات المفيدة ، ونتحدث مع الأصدقاء. لكن علينا أن تكون حذرين.  
لا تشارك معلوماتك الشخصية مع الغرباء.

زور المواقع الآمنة فقط. لا تصدق كل ما تقرأ ، فبعضه غير صحيح. خذ فترات راحة ولا تبقى على الانترنت وقتاً طويلاً. استخدم الانترنت للدراسة ، القراءة ، وتعلم أشياء جديدة.

إذا شعرت بالخوف أو الحيرة من شيء ما ، تحدث مع والديك أو معلمك. استخدم الانترنت دائمًا بطريقة ذكية.

### U2: Lesson 7 (SB) P. 28 (They must have forgotten) لابد انهم قد نسوا



Telegram : alieng93

## الاستنتاجات Making deductions

- نستخدم القاعدة التالية لعمل الاستنتاجات عن الماضي:

(التصريف الثالث للفعل **must have / might have / can't have**) + (p.p)

1. نستخدم **(must have)** عندما نكون **متاكدين** من وقوع الفعل او الحدث.

**Ex1:** Everything is fresh and green outside. It **must have rained** in the night.

2. نستخدم **(might have)** عندما نكون **غير متأكدين** من وقوع الفعل او الحدث.

**Ex2:** 'Where's my jacket?'

'I don't know for sure, but I think your brother **might have** ..... it.' (take / took / taken)

3. نستخدم **(can't have)** عندما نكون **متاكدين من عدم** وقوع الفعل او الحدث.

**Ex3:** My jacket is too small for him. He ..... have borrowed it. (must / might / can't)

4. أمثلة إضافية:

**Ex4:** Someone phoned while you were out. I'm not sure, it (be) someone from your office.

(Make deduction) اعمل استنتاج

- Someone phoned while you were out. It **might have been** someone from your office.

**Ex5:** Somebody has stolen my necklace. The door is locked, so I'm sure the thief (come) through the window. (Make deduction)

- Somebody has stolen my necklace. The door is locked, so the thief **must have come** through the window.

**Ex6:** 'I saw all the tourist attractions when I went to America.' You were there only for a week. I'm sure you haven't seen everything.' (Make deduction)

- 'I saw all the tourist attractions when I went to America.' You were there only for a week, you **can't have seen** everything.

## Lesson 7 (AB) P. 40 - 41

**B.p40/ Choose the correct option to complete the sentences.**

اختر الاختيار الصحيح لتكميل الجمل التالية

1. 'And there I was, face to face with a bear!'

'Really?! That **must** / **can't** have been very scary!'

2. 'You don't know for sure that it was Alex who ate your sandwich.'

'That's true. It **must** / **might** have been somebody else. But I still think it was him.'

3. 'I saw Ellie in town today. I called her, but she ignored me.'

'It **must** / **can't** have been her. She's in Italy on holiday, remember?'

4. I tried calling Rashid and he didn't pick up.'

'He **might** / **can't** have been in the shower. Try again now.'

5. 'Wow! This decoration looks great!'

'It does! But Samira **must** / **can't** have done all this on her own. I'm sure she had help!'

6. 'Have you seen Noura?'

'Well, her bag's not here, so she **can't** / **must** have gone home already.'



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## C.p41/ Complete the sentences with the past participle of the underlined verbs.

اكمـلـ الجـمـلـ التـالـيـةـ بـكـاتـبـةـ التـصـرـيفـ الثـالـثـ لـلـفـعـالـ التـيـ تـحـتـهـ خطـ

**Example.** I'm sure she was sad when her grandmother died.- She must have ..... sad when her grandmother died. **been**1. This essay is very long. I'm sure you took days to write it.- You must have ..... days to write it. **taken**2. He hasn't called me. Perhaps he lost my number.- He might have ..... my number. **lost**3. Their car is here. I'm sure they didn't go out.- They can't have ..... out. **gone**D.p41/ Complete the sentences with *must have*, *might have* or *can't have* and the past participles of the verbs in brackets.

اكمـلـ الجـمـلـ التـالـيـةـ مـسـتـخـدـمـاـ بـالـأـضـافـةـ إـلـىـ التـصـرـيفـ الثـالـثـ لـلـفـعـالـ بـيـنـ الـاقـواـسـ

1. Someone phoned and asked for you while you were out. I'm not sure who it was, but it (be) ..... someone from your office. **might have been**2. Somebody has stolen my pearls. The front door is still locked, so the thief (come) ..... through the open window. **must have come**

3. I saw all the tourist attractions when I went to America.

You (see) ..... everything. You were only there for a week. **can't have seen**

4. Where's my letter from Janet?

I'm not sure, but I (throw) ..... it away by mistake. **might have thrown**5. Someone tried to deliver a package this morning. It (be) ..... for you because I am not expecting anything. **must have been**6. I lost my credit card this morning. I (drop) ..... it while I was walking the dog. **might have dropped**7. I don't know where my notebook is. I (leave) ..... it in the office because I remember putting it in my bag. **can't have left**

8. Where is James?

I haven't seen him today, he (go) ..... to visit his family. **must/might have gone**

## U2: Lesson 8 (SB) P. 29 (An ancient culture) ثقافة قديمة

## Lesson 8 (AB) P. 42 - 43

A.p42/ Find words in the texts on page 29 of the Student's Book with the following meanings.

جد كلمات في النصوص الموجودة ص 29 في كتاب الطالب تطابق المعاني التالية

1. jewellery (n) مجوهرات	valuable objects like rings and necklaces
2. suddenly (adv) فجأة	that happened quickly and surprisingly
3. bones (n) عظام	hard parts that form the skeleton of a person or animal
4. equipment (n) مُعدات	objects that are necessary for an activity
5. pearls (n) لؤلؤ	small round white balls that are very valuable and used to make jewels
6. stadiums (n) ملاعب	large buildings where people do sports

C.p43/ Complete the sentences about a tribe with *must have*, *might have* or *can't have* and the past participle.اكمال الجمل التالية عن القبيلة مستخدماً *must have* , *might have* , *can't have* بالإضافة إلى التصريف الثالث1. We're positive that the Hulareen tribe had a system of writing.  
The Hulareen tribe ..... a system of writing. **must have had**2. We're not sure, but we think they knew the basics of maths.  
They ..... the basics of maths. **might have known**3. We're sure they didn't stay for long in one place.  
They ..... for long in one place. **can't have stayed**4. Maybe they spoke more than one language.  
They ..... more than one language. **might have spoken**5. It's clear that life wasn't easy for them.  
Life ..... easy for them. **can't have been**6. Based on the food available, it's clear they ate mostly meat.  
Based on the food available, they ..... mostly meat. **must have eaten**

## U2: Lesson 9 (SB) P. 30 (Buy, buy!) شطاع

## Lesson 9 (AB) P. 44 - 45 شطاع

## U2: Round up (SB) P. 31 شطاع



## Revision (AB) P. 46 - 47

A.p46/ All the vowels are missing in the words below. Read the clues and write the complete words.  
كل احرف العلة مفقودة في الكلمات التالية ، اقرأ الدلائل واتكتب الكلمات كاملة

## Making machines work تجعل الآلات تعمل

1. PSTN	Which ... should the switch be in: up or down?	مكان ، موقع position
2. PLG	You have to ... in the machine to make it work.	يشبك plug
3. PRSS	... the red button and the lift will come.	يضغط press
4. SLCT	Another word for choose.	يختار select
5. TRN	Please ... the air conditioning on. It is too hot in here.	يشغل ، يدور turn
6. FX	Another word for repair.	تصليح ، يصلح fix

## Adjectives صفات

7. PPLR	That a lot of people like or do.	شائع ، راجح popular
8. LNLY	You feel ... if you spend too much time alone.	وحيد ، وحدة lonely
9. SFL	A dictionary is very ... when you are learning a language.	مفيدة useful
10. WRNG	The opposite of correct.	خاطئ wrong
11. CRWDD	Full of people.	مزدحم crowded
12. FT	Healthy.	صحي fit

## Internet الانترنت

13. STRM	To play sound or video directly from the internet.	بث stream
14. DWNLD	To copy information from the Internet onto a computer.	تنزيل download
15. NLN	When you connect to the Internet, you go ...	متصل بالانترنت online
16. MM	A funny image or text that is shared online quickly.	الميمز ، فكاهة meme
17. WBST	A set of pages about a particular topic on the Internet.	موقع الكتروني website
18. FLLW	To choose to see someone's posts on your social media.	متابعة follow



**B.p46-47/** Write the missing letter at the beginning and the end of each word. The clues will help you.

اكتب الاحرف المفقودة في بداية ونهاية كل كلمة ، الدلائل سوف تساعدك

1. Could you ... on a minute? I'll see if she is in. **hold** ينتظر
2. I didn't break my leg when I fell over yesterday, but I ... it. **hurt** يؤذى
3. When someone dies in the water because they can't swim, they ... **drown** يغرق
4. Don't ... about me. I will be all right. **worry** يقلق
5. When a water shortage is due to ... consumption, it means people have used more water than was necessary. **wasteful** يضيع ، مهدر
6. Another word for wait. 'Don't ..., do it today.' **delay** يوغل ، يؤخر
7. When you want someone to be quick, you tell them to ... up. **hurry** يسرع
8. 'What did Edison invent?' 'The electric ... bulb and a lot of other things.' **light** ضوء
9. These cakes ... nuts. They have nuts in them. **contain** يحتوي
10. There were so many cars on the road. The ... was terrible. **traffic** حركة المرور
11. You can send a ... message using a mobile phone. **text** نص
12. Have you read the ... about sharks in today's blog? **post** منشور ، بريد

Test (AB) P. 48 - 51

**B.p48/** Match the words to make compound nouns.

طابق الكلمات لتكون اسماء مركبة

1. text <b>e</b>	a. card	1e. text <b>message</b> رسالة نصية
2. hair <b>c</b>	b. club	2c. hair <b>dryer</b> مجفف شعر
3. web <b>f</b>	c. dryer	3f. website موقع الكتروني
4. sports <b>b</b>	d. guard	4b. sports <b>club</b> نادي رياضي
5. coast <b>d</b>	e. message	5d. coast <b>guard</b> حرس الشاطئ
6. post <b>a</b>	f. site	6a. post <b>card</b> بطاقة بريدية

**C.p48/** Write each sentence with one verb in the past simple and one verb in the past continuous.

اكتب كل جملة بحيث يكون فعل بزمن الماضي البسيط والفعل الآخر بزمن الماضي المستمر

1. How fast (you / drive) when (you / hit) the tree?  
- How fast **were you driving** when **you hit** the tree?
2. Where (the little girl / play) when (the wave / pull) her into the water?  
- Where **was the little girl playing** when **the wave pulled** her into the water?
3. (They / stand) at the bus stop when (they / see) a strange bird.  
- **They were standing** at the bus stop when **they saw** a strange bird.
4. (Somebody / take) my wallet while (I / not look).  
- **Somebody took my wallet while I was not looking**.



## D.p49/ Match the phrases and write sentences in the zero conditional.

اربط العبارات التالية واتكتب الجمل مستخدماً الحالة الشرطية الصفرية

1. the machine only (work) e	a. please (not answer) it
2. she (not sleep) very well b	b. she (drink) coffee at night
3. the phone (ring) a	c. she always (shout) it out
4. she (know) the answer c	d. nothing (happen)
5. you (press) the button d	e. you (plug) it in
6. we (lose) a mark. f	f. we (make) a spelling mistake

1e. The machine only **works** if you **plug** it in.  
 2b. She **doesn't sleep** very well if she **drinks** coffee at night.  
 3a. If the phone **rings**, please **don't answer** it.  
 4c. If she **knows** the answer, she always **shouts** it out.  
 5d. If you **press** the button, **nothing happens**.  
 6f. We **lose** a mark if we **make** a spelling mistake.

E.p49/ Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences. Then join them with *so / such ... that*.طابق بدايات ونهايات الجمل التالية ، بعدها اربط الجمل ب باستخدام *so / such ... that*

1. The test was easy b	a. we decided to eat somewhere else.
2. It was a windy day f	b. everyone got 100%.
3. She has a lot of problems. e	c. we couldn't answer them.
4. It was an expensive restaurant. a	d. he missed the first lesson.
5. He woke up late. d	e. she doesn't know what to do.
6. They were difficult questions. c	f. we decided not to go out in the boat.

1b. The test was **so easy that** everyone got 100%.  
 2f. It was **such a windy day that** we decided not to go out in the boat.  
 3e. She has **such a lot of problems that** she doesn't know what to do.  
 4a. It was **such an expensive restaurant that** we decided to eat somewhere else.  
 5d. He woke up **so late that** he missed the first lesson.  
 6c. They were **such difficult questions that** we couldn't answer them.



## (AB) P. 50 (Mobile Phones) المواتف النقالة

## MOBILE PHONES

The first mobile phone was used by the Swedish police in 1946. It wasn't anything like today's mobile phones. It was only 'mobile' because it wasn't plugged in. It didn't even have its own battery. It used the car battery. After six calls, the car battery was flat. <sup>1</sup>



The first public mobile phone network, called ARP (AutoRadioPuhelin, or Car Radio Phone in English), came much later. It was made in Finland in 1978. The different parts of the equipment necessary to operate it were very heavy and big. <sup>2</sup>

<sup>3</sup> They are also everywhere: there are more than 15 billion mobile phones in use in the world. That means that there are nearly twice as many mobile phones on the planet than people! One reason the use of mobiles is rising so sharply is that they are becoming popular in China, India and Russia. These three countries have very big populations. In China there are now over 1.6 billion users – about 20% of the total number of users on the planet. India also has over a billion users and is the second largest phone market, while Russia has over 250 million users.

<sup>4</sup> After the earthquake in Afghanistan in October 2023, hundreds of people were found and rescued because of their mobile phones. Rescue workers were able to trace them even when the people did not know where they were. Families could get in touch with loved ones using mobile phones when landlines were no longer working.

<sup>5</sup> For example, it can be very annoying when someone's mobile phone rings in a film, a concert or even an exam because the owner has forgotten to turn it off. But there are much more serious problems. A lot of car accidents have been caused by drivers talking on their mobiles. In most countries, it is now illegal to use a mobile while driving a car unless it is 'hands-free' (that means that you don't hold the mobile in your hand). But many people think that even hands-free mobile phones are dangerous in cars. They say that drivers don't think about the road and the traffic if they are talking on a mobile. They say it is different from talking to another person in a car. Another person in the car can see the traffic problems and will stop talking when the driver is in difficulty. But someone on the phone can't see the driver's situation.

Love them or hate them, mobile phones are here to stay. <sup>6</sup> You can use them to record videos, take photos, go on your social media and stream music and video. They are completely different from the Swedish police mobiles of 1946!



## Mobile Phones

## قطعة الوحدة الثانية 2

1. Where was the first mobile phone used and when? أين تم استخدام أول هاتف نقال ومتى؟

- It was used in Sweden in 1946. تم استخدامه في السويد عام 1946.

2. Why wasn't the mobile phone very useful? لماذا لم يكن الهاتف النقال مفيداً جداً؟

- Because it used the car battery and after six calls, the battery was flat.

لأنه استخدم بطارية السيارة وبعد ست مكالمات كانت البطارية فارغة

3. Which country has the most mobiles - China, India or Russia?

أي دولة لديها أكبر عدد من الهواتف المحمولة - الصين أم الهند أم روسيا

- China. الصين

4. Which country has the fewest mobiles - China, India or Russia?

أي دولة لديها أقل عدد من الهواتف المحمولة - الصين أو الهند أو روسيا

- Russia. روسيا

5. Why were mobiles especially useful after the earthquake in Afghanistan? Give two reasons.

لماذا كانت الهواتف المحمولة مفيدة خصوصاً بعد حدوث الزلزال الأرضي في أفغانستان ، أعط سببين

- Because rescue workers were able to trace people who had mobile phones, and because people were able to get in touch with their loved ones even after landlines stopped working.

لأن عمال الإنقاذ كانوا قادرين على تتبع الأشخاص الذين لديهم هواتف محمولة ، ولأن الناس تمكنا من الاتصال بأحبابهم حتى بعدما توقفت الخطوط الأرضية عن العمل

6. Why is it dangerous to use even a hands-free mobile when driving? Explain in your own words.

لماذا يعتبر استخدام الهاتف النقال أمراً خطيراً أثناء القيادة حتى لو لم تستخدم اليدين ، ووضح ذلك بكلماتك الخاصة

- Because they prevent the driver from concentrating on driving the car.

لأن الهاتف تمنع السائق من التركيز في قيادة السيارة

H.p51/ Complete the sentences with words from the box.

اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام الكلمات في الصندوق

يُضيّع ، يُهدر crowded / hurry / hurt / rough / surf / عنيف / يتصفح waste / يُؤذى / يسرع

1. The sea was so ..... that we couldn't go swimming. rough

2. The restaurant was so ..... that we couldn't get a table. crowded

3. If you ..... the Internet, you can find all kinds of information. surf

4. Don't ..... time watching reality shows on TV. waste

5. Did you ..... yourself when you fell over? hurt

6. If you don't ..... up, we'll miss the plane. hurry

تمرين (G) ص51. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

## نهاية الوحدة الثانية

بالطبع ستتّعب ، لو كان النجاح سهلاً لوصول اليه الجميع



Telegram : alieng93

## UNIT THREE / الوحدة الثالثة

U3: Lesson 1 (SB) P. 34 (Endangered animals) الحيوانات المهددة بالانقراض

## Adjective order ترتيب الصفات

- عند وجود صفتين او اكثرا في نفس الجملة ، نضع الصفات **العامة** اولاً وبعدها نضع صفات **اللون** وحسب القاعدة التالية:

الاسم + صفة اللون + الصفة العامة

1. الصفة العامة مثل (جميل beautiful / مشهور famous / قديم old / جدي new).

2. صفات اللون مثل (ازرق blue / اسود black / ابيض white / اصفر yellow / احمر red / بني brown).

3. الاسماء مثل (ساعة watch / فستان dress / حchan horse / باب door / سيارة car / قطة cat).

Ex1: A long green / green long) snake.Ex2: A (red small / small red) insect.Ex3: We've bought a (new black / black new) car.Ex4: She was riding a (white beautiful / beautiful white) horse.Ex5: Look at the ..... water. (blue calm / calm blue)

4. لا يجوز وضع (and) بين الصفة العامة و صفة اللون ، بينما عند وجود صفتين لون في الجملة نضع (and) بينهم.

Ex6: Look at that pretty blue and yellow scarf.

Ex7: A beautiful black and yellow bird.

Ex8: A strange pink and grey animal.

Ex9: We've bought a new and red black car. (Correct) صحيحة الجملة

- We've bought a new **red and black** car.

Ex10: She was wearing a (red / and / beautiful / white) jacket. (Reorder) اعد ترتيب الجملة

- She was wearing a **beautiful red and white** jacket.

Ex11: Look at that (and / nice / shirt / yellow / brown). (Reorder)

- Look at that **nice yellow and brown shirt**.

Telegram : alieng93

## Lesson 1 (AB) P. 52 - 53

A.p52/ Use words from each box to make six phrases. You can use two colours if you want.  
استخدم الكلمات من كل صندوق لكتابية ست عبارات ، تستطيع استخدام لونين لو اردت ذلك

a / an / my / the / your	<b>Example.</b> an old black and white bus.
big / dangerous / expensive / funny / nice old / pretty / small / strange	1. a nice green shirt. 2. an old red carpet.
black / blue / green / grey / pink / purple red / white / yellow	3. the pretty black shoes. 4. my funny grey and white cat.
bus / car / carpet / cat / eyes / fish shirt / shoes	5. your small yellow fish. 6. an expensive pink car.

C.p53/ Rewrite the sentences with the adjectives in brackets in the correct order.

اعد كتابة الجمل التالية مع وضع الصفات التي بين الاقواس بالترتيب الصحيح

1. There's a film at the cinema tonight. Shall we go to see it after dinner? (action / new)

- There's a **new action film** at the cinema tonight. Shall we go to see it after dinner?

2. I'm going out to dinner tonight. I bought a dress for the occasion. (beautiful / black / long)

- I'm going out to dinner tonight. I bought a **beautiful, long black dress** for the occasion.

3. My grandmother loves to collect plates. (Chinese / old / beautiful)

- My grandmother loves to collect **beautiful, old, Chinese plates**.

4. She's a lovely girl with hair. (black / curly / long)

- She's a lovely girl with **long, curly black hair**.

5. Be careful! There is a dog in the woods. (black / scary / big)

- Be careful! There is a **scary, big, black dog** in the woods.

6. My sister bought a car. (sports / American / new)

- My sister bought a **new, American sports car**.

7. There are bags by the hotel main entrance. (paper / three / small)

- There are **three small paper bags** by the hotel main entrance.

8. I bought a beautiful table at the antique fair. (old / round / wooden)

- I bought a beautiful **old, round, wooden table** at the antique fair.



## U3: Lesson 2 (SB) P. 35 (Almost extinct) على وشك الانقراض

Unit  
3Lesson 2  
AB 54-55

## Almost extinct

1 Read the questions in Exercise A on page 54 of the Activity Book. Read the fact files and find the answers as quickly as you can.

## NORTH ATLANTIC RIGHT WHALE

Two hundred years ago, the Americans called it the 'right' whale because it was the right whale to hunt. It is slow and easy to catch, and it has lots of oil in its body. Hunters killed almost all of them. Today, there are only about 350 in the North Atlantic. Hunting has stopped, but the population is not increasing. One reason may be pollution in the sea. Another reason may be the impact caused by commercial shipping and fishing. If we do not want the right whale to become extinct, we must protect their habitat.



## BLACK RHINO

Black rhinos were hunted heavily between 1960 and 1995 because of their horns. These are used in traditional medicine. As a result, 98% of the rhinos were killed. Since then, however, their numbers have slowly grown, but they are still hunted and endangered. In fact, one of the types of black rhino, the Western black rhino, became extinct in 2011. Three more types still exist, and there are now around 5,630 rhinos in the wild. Most of these are in four countries: Kenya, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe. If we want to make sure black rhinos survive, we need to provide them with a secure habitat.



## GIANT PANDA

Pandas eat bamboo – sometimes 30 kilos per day of it! This means they can only live in places with lots of bamboo. So these beautiful animals need help: if we want pandas to be able to move to other places, we must stop destroying their habitat. And the bad news is – people are destroying their habitat. There are less than 2,000 wild pandas today. Zoos have about 650 and are trying to breed them.



## HAWKSBILL TURTLE

The hawksbill turtle gets its name from its mouth, which looks like the beak of a hawk. It is very difficult to know exactly how many of these turtles there are in the wild because they travel a lot, but experts believe that there are around 20,000–23,000. In the last 30 years, the population fell by 80%, for several reasons. First, their habitat, the coral reefs, is disappearing because of global warming. Secondly, turtles are often caught in fishing nets. Finally, plastic pollution is also a problem for them: they often eat plastic and die. If we stop throwing litter in the sea, we can prevent turtles and other fish from dying.



## على وشك الانقراض Almost extinct

## قطعة الوحدة الثالثة 1

1. Which animal became extinct in 2011? ما هو الحيوان الذي انقرض عام 2011 ميلادي

- The Western black rhino. وحيد القرن الأسود الغربي.

2. Which animal eats bamboo? ما هو الحيوان الذي يأكل الخيزران

- The giant panda. الباندا العملاق.

3. Which animal gets its name from its mouth? ما هو الحيوان الذي سمي بأسمه نسبةً إلى فمه

- The hawksbill turtle. سلحفاة منقار الصقر.

4. Which animal is used in medicine? ما هو الحيوان الذي يستخدم في الطب

- The black rhino. وحيد القرن الأسود.

5. Which animal is there less than four hundred of? ما هو الحيوان الذي يوجد منه أقل من أربعمائة

- The North Atlantic right whale. الحوت الشمالي الأطلسي الصائب.

6. Which animal is there the most of? ما هو الحيوان الذي يوجد منه أكبر عدد

- The hawksbill turtle. سلحفاة منقار الصقر.

## Look / Look like

1. معنى (look) يبدو ، ومعنى (look like) يبدو مثل.

2. يأتي بعد (look) صفة ، ويأتي بعد (look like) اسم وحسب القاعدة التالية:

صفة  
(look / looks) +  
(look like / looks like) + اسم

3. نستخدم (looks / looks like) إذا كان الفاعل مفرد او احد الضمائر (he / she / it) ، ونستخدم (look / look like) اذا كان الفاعل جمع او احد الضمائر (I / we / you / they).

Ex1: That car (looks / looks like) very old.

Ex2: Your eyes (look / look like) stars.

Ex3: The teacher (look / looks) very angry.

Ex4: Your brother (look like / looks like) a businessman.

Ex5: Those flowers ..... nice. (look / looks / look like / looks like)



Telegram : alieng93

## Lesson 2 (AB) P. 54 - 55

تمرين (A) ص54. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

C.p54/ Complete the sentences with **must** or **mustn't**.

اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام (يجب must) او (لا يجب mustn't)

1. We ..... protect the panda's habitat. **must**
2. We ..... pollute the oceans with plastic that kills the turtles. **mustn't**
3. Hunters ..... kill rhinos for their horns. **mustn't**
4. People ..... do their best to support conservation organizations that protect black rhinos. **must**
5. We ..... find a way to increase right whale numbers. **must**
6. We ..... try to have more pandas in zoos. **must**
7. Commercial fishing ..... disturb the right whales' habitat. **mustn't**
8. We ..... provide these animals with a secure environment. **must**
9. We ..... throw our litter in the sea. **mustn't**
10. Fishermen ..... be careful when they use fishing nets, as they can kill animals that get stuck in them. **must**

E.p55/ Complete the sentences with words and phrases from the box.

اكتب الجمل التالية من الكلمات والعبارات التي في الصندوق

look / look like / looks / looks like

1. My cat ..... a tiger. **looks like**
2. Fuad ..... very tired today. **looks**
3. People say that I ..... my father. **look like**
4. Those elephants ..... ill. Why are they lying down? **look**

HW.p55/ Write a description of an animal.

اكتب انشاء عن الباندا العملاق

( انشاء الوحدة الثالثة ) 1

## الباندا العملاق

The Giant Panda is a large, black-and-white bear that lives in China. It has a round face, big black eyes, and soft fur.

Pandas love to eat bamboo and spend many hours chewing it. They are gentle animals and live alone in the forest.

Pandas are good at climbing trees. Because there are not many pandas left, people work hard to protect them and keep them safe.

الباندا العملاق هي دب كبير ذو لونين: أسود وأبيض ، وتعيش في الصين. لها وجه دائري ، وعيون سوداء كبيرة ، وفراء ناعم.

تحب الباندا أكل الخيزران ، وتقضى ساعات طويلة في مضغه. هي حيوانات لطيفة وتعيش وحدها في الغابة.

الباندا جيدة في تسلق الأشجار. وبما أن عدد الباندا قليل جداً ، يعمل الناس بجد لحمايتها والحفاظ عليها.



Telegram : alieng93

## U3: Lesson 3 (SB) P. 36 - 37 (Making a difference) صنع الفارق

**A**

## The Dugong Team

We are an organization who is trying to save the sweet dugong from extinction and urgently need your help. Did you know that dugongs only eat seagrass? Unfortunately, seagrass is disappearing because of pesticides in the water. Lack of food and hunting are the two main threats to the dugong. They should live up to 70 years, but if they don't have enough food, they will die way before that.

**How can you help?**  
You can give money once [here](#), or you can adopt a dugong. It works like this: you choose a dugong from our gallery and pay a monthly fee to help take care of it and keep it safe. If you adopt a dugong, you will get a lovely dugong toy at home and every month you will get updates about your dugong.



**B**

## We Need Water

We Need Water works hard to keep rivers, lakes and oceans clean, and makes sure people have access to drinking water. We work with governments and local communities on projects that make sure there is clean water nearby so people don't have to risk their lives drinking dirty water. Water is essential to every human being, but there are still around two billion people on the planet that do not have safe access to drinking water.

Some have to walk very long distances for water that may carry diseases. We Need Water is doing something about this problem. If you donate money to us, we will use it to build wells in small villages and take drinking water to those who really need it. With clean water, people live longer and healthier lives, and children can go to school to build their future.

**Make a donation today!**  
[Give once](#)  
[Give monthly](#)  
 Select donation amount: £10 £20 £50 £100  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_



C

3

**C**

## GREENMONEY

GreenMoney takes your money and invests it in environmental projects around the world. You can choose from a number of different projects and, when the project is finished, you get your money back, or you can invest it again in another project. If you decide to reinvest, we will suggest the ideal project for you. Start investing in the planet today!

Which project would you like to help? ▾  
 How much can you invest? ▾  
 When do you need your money back? ▾



**D**

## Work For Nature

We at Work for Nature don't want your money, we need your time to make a better world. You can volunteer as much time as you can, from just a couple of hours a week (the more the better, of course!). What will you do in that time? We have a number of 'green tasks' to choose from according to your skills. You can do work in your community by, for example, planting trees or visiting schools. If you have skills or training, we will find a suitable job for you. You can also help promote our organization online – so you can help us without even leaving your house! In your holidays, you can join one of our many preservation projects around the world. In our one- to three-month programmes, you will help protect animals by preserving their habitats.




Telegram : alieng93

## Making a difference

### صنع الفارق

### قطعة الوحدة الثالثة 2

1. There is not enough food for dugongs because of pollution. (True / False)

لا يوجد طعام كافٍ لحيوان عروس البحر بسبب التلوث

2. With The Dugong Team, you can take a dugong home as a pet. (True / False)

مع منظمة (فريق عروس البحر) ، يمكنك تربية عروس البحر في المنزل كحيوان أليف

3. Many people have to travel to get water, and it's dirty. (True / False)

يضطر الكثيرون من الناس للسفر للحصول على الماء ، وهو ملوث

4. You have to give money to We Need Water every month. (True / False)

عليك التبرع شهرياً لمنظمة (نحتاج إلى الماء)

5. With GreenMoney, you can receive the money you spent back. (True / False)

مع منظمة (المال الأخضر) ، يمكنك استرداد الأموال التي أنفقتها

6. With GreenMoney, you decide where your money goes. (True / False)

مع منظمة (المال الأخضر) ، أنت من يقرر أين تذهب أموالك

7. Work for Nature only wants you to work a few hours a week. (True / False)

تريد منظمة (العمل من أجل الطبيعة) منك العمل لبعض ساعات فقط أسبوعياً

8. You can also travel to other countries with Work for Nature. (True / False)

يمكنك أيضاً السفر إلى دول أخرى مع منظمة (العمل من أجل الطبيعة)

### الحالة الشرطية الأولى "if"

1. هذا النوع من الجمل الشرطية يعبر عن احتمال حدوث شيء في الوقت الحالي أو المستقبل حيث تكون جملة ( **فعل الشرط**) بزمن (**المضارع البسيط Present simple**) وجملة (**جواب الشرط**) بزمن (**المستقبل البسيط Future simple**) وحسب القاعدة التالية:

فعل مجرد + will + فعل ، تكملة + s + فعل / فعل مجرد + فعل  
تكملة + s + فعل / فعل مجرد + فعل + will + فعل مجرد + فعل

**Ex1:** If Noor (go) to the shop, I won't have to go tomorrow. (**1<sup>st</sup> conditional**)  
- If Noor **goes** to the shop, I won't have to go tomorrow.

**Ex2:** If they (go) to the shop, I won't have to go tomorrow. (**1<sup>st</sup> conditional**)  
- If Noor **go** to the shop, I won't have to go tomorrow.

**Ex3:** If Noor (not / go) to the shop, I will have to go tomorrow. (**1<sup>st</sup> conditional**)  
- If Noor **doesn't go** to the shop, I will have to go tomorrow.

**Ex4:** If you (not / go) to the shop, I will have to go tomorrow. (**1<sup>st</sup> conditional**)  
- If you **don't go** to the shop, I will have to go tomorrow.

**Ex5:** If you apply for a job, you probably (get) it. (**1<sup>st</sup> conditional**)  
- If you apply for a job, you probably **will get** it.



Telegram : alieng93

**Ex6:** If I don't pass the high school this year, I (take) it again next year. (Correct) **صحح الجملة**

- If I don't pass the high school this year, I **will take** it again next year.

**Ex7:** If she (not pass) the high school this year, she'll take it again next year. (Correct)

- If she **doesn't pass** the high school this year, she'll take it again next year.

**Ex8:** If you (not / stop) that, I'm going to get angry. (1<sup>st</sup> conditional) **استخدم الحالة الشرطية الاولى**

- If you **don't stop** that, I'm going to get angry.

**Ex9:** If I open a student account, I (would / **will**) have to maintain a minimum balance.

**Ex10:** If anyone (need) advice, I (be) here tomorrow to help. (Put the verbs in the correct forms)

- If anyone **needs** advice, I **will be** here tomorrow to help.

**Ex11:** Which course (Muna apply) if she passes the exams? (Put the verb in the correct form)

- Which course **will Muna apply** if she passes the exams?

**Ex12:** If my plane (not leave) on time, I'll miss my connections this afternoon. (Correct)

- If my plane **doesn't leave** on time, I'll miss my connections this afternoon.

**Ex13:** If she (not apply) for a scholarship, of course she won't get one. (Correct)

- If she **doesn't apply** for a scholarship, of course she won't get one.

**Ex14:** If I have any currency left over after that trip, I (keep) it for my second trip.

(Put the verb in the correct form)

- If I have any currency left over after that trip, I **will keep** it for my second trip.

**Ex15:** If she (be) late, we will go without her. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If she **is** late, we will go without her.

**Ex16:** If they (be) late, we'll go without them. (1<sup>st</sup> conditional) **استخدم الحالة الشرطية الاولى**

- If they **are** late, we'll go without them.

**Ex17:** If I (be) late, they'll go without me. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If I **am** late, they'll go without me.

2. من الممكن استخدام (unless) بمعنى (اذا لم) بدل الاداة (if) مع مراعاة ان الجملة بعد (unless) يجب ان تكون في حالة الاثبتات ، اي مضارع بسيط مثبت لأن (unless) متضمنة معنى النفي ، اي انها تساوي جملة (if) المنفية.

**Ex18:** I won't help you if you don't help me. (Use: unless)

- I won't help you **unless you help me**.

**Ex19:** If you don't practise every day, you won't get better. (Unless)

- **Unless you practise** every day, you won't get better.

**Ex20:** If he doesn't practise every day, he won't get better. (Unless)

- **Unless he practises** every day, he won't get better.

**Ex21:** If she **doesn't study** hard, she will fail this year. (Use: unless)

- **Unless she studies** hard, she will fail this year.

**Ex22:** Unless he makes a big effort this term, he (not get through) the end-of-year exams. (Correct)

- Unless he makes a big effort this term, he **won't get through** the end-of-year exams.



3. في (الحالة الشرطية الاولى) اذا وجدنا (have) في جملة ( فعل الشرط ) نحو لها الى (has) اذا سبقت باسم مفرد او الضمائر (he / she / it) او تبقى (have) كما هي اذا سبقت باسم جمع او الضمائر (I / we / you / they) اما اذا وجدنا (have) في جملة (جواب الشرط) تصبح (will have).

**Ex23:** If she (have) enough money, she will buy a new dress. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If she **has** enough money, she will buy a new dress.

**Ex24:** If the weather improves, we (have) a picnic. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If the weather improves, we **will have** a picnic.

### Lesson 3 (AB) P. 56 - 57

تمرين (A) ص56. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

**B.p56/** Find a word in the texts on pages 36-37 of the Student's Book that means:

جد كلمات من النص الموجود في كتاب الطالب ص36-37 والتي تعني التالي

1. when an animal stops existing = **extinction** انقراض

2. chemical products that kill insects = **pesticides** مبيدات حشرية

3. dangers to something or someone = **threats** تهديدات ، مخاطر

4. very important = **essential** اساسي ، جدا مهم

5. holes in the ground from which people get water = **wells** آبار

6. an amount of money you give for a purpose = **donation** تبرع

7. to spend money to try to make more money = **invest** استثمار

8. to offer to do something for free = **volunteer** يتطلع

**D.p57/** Join the phrases to make first conditional sentences.

اربط العبارات التالية لتكوين جمل في الحالة الشرطية الاولى

1. If I fail the exam, **d** a. Aziz won't wait for us.

2. If you don't take drinks with you, **c** b. I'll give you a place in the team.

3. If I become captain, **b** c. you will get very thirsty.

4. If the car breaks down, **e** d. I will be really disappointed.

5. If you don't enjoy this book, **f** e. Waleed won't know how to fix it.

6. If we are late, **a** f. bring it back, and I'll lend you another.

**E.p57/** Choose the correct verb to complete the sentences.

اختر الفعل الصحيح لتكميل الجمل التالية

1. Many animals (become / **will become**) extinct if we don't protect their habitat.

2. If I (**don't study** / won't study) hard, I won't pass my exams.

3. The dog (runs away / **will run away**) if you open the door.

4. If we (will arrive / **arrive**) late, they won't let us in.

5. It's too hot. If you don't water the flowers, they (**will die** / die) soon.

6. They (**don't ride** / **won't ride**) their bikes if it doesn't stop raining.



Telegram : alieng93

## U3: Lesson 4 (SB) P. 38 (Fuad's phone) هاتف فؤاد

## Lesson 4 (AB) P. 58 - 59

HW.p59/ Write a paragraph of 70-100 words about life without a mobile phone.

اكتب انشاء عن الحياة بدون الهاتف النقالة

( انشاء الوحدة الثالثة ) 2

## Life without a mobile phone الحياة بدون الهواتف النقالة

Life without a mobile phone can be very different. People will talk more face to face and spend more time outside.

There will be no texting or calling, so we will write letters or visit friends. We may feel bored sometimes, but we will have more time for books, games, and family.

Life may be slower, but it can also be more peaceful and simple without a phone in our hands.

الحياة بدون هاتف محمول يمكن أن تكون مختلفة جداً. سيتحدث الناس مع بعضهم وجهاً لوجه أكثر ويقضون وقتاً أطول في الخارج. لن يكون هناك رسائل أو مكالمات ، لذلك سنكتب رسائل أو نزور الأصدقاء. قد نشعر بالملل أحياناً ، لكن سيكون لدينا وقت أكثر للكتب ، والألعاب ، والعائلة.

قد تكون الحياة أبطأ ، لكنها يمكن أن تكون أكثر هدوءاً وبساطة بدون هاتف في أيدينا.

## U3: Lesson 5 (SB) P. 39 (Now you too can be green!)

يمكنك انت ايضا ان تكون محب للبيئة



re البدائة

• نستخدم البدائة (re) قبل الكثير من الافعال وتعني فعل شيء ما (مرة ثانية) وحسب القاعدة التالية:

re + الفعل

Ex1: You can **recycle** parts of the mobile phone.Ex2: I failed the exam, so I will have to **retake** it next year.Ex3: We **reheated** the pizza in the microwave, but it wasn't very nice.

cycle إعادة تدوير → يدور

charge إعادة شحن → يشحن

write يعيد كتابة → يكتب

use إعادة استخدام → يستخدم

organize يعيد تنظيم → ينظم

do إعادة فعل → يفعل

play إعادة اللعب ، إعادة تشغيل → يلعب ، يُشغّل

take إعادة اخذ → يأخذ



Telegram : alieng93

## Lesson 5 (AB) P. 60 - 61

A.p60/ Complete the sentences with words from the box.

اكمِل الجمل التالية من الكلمات التي في الصندوق

الحديد ، المعدن / metal / بيئة / environment / يدمِر ، يحطِم / cheap / رخيص / destroying / thousands / عملية / process / العمل / throw / work / يرمي

## Why we should recycle / by Professor Khaled Al Jaber

People ask, 'Why should we recycle things?' They say that recycling makes a lot of extra work - we have to take our rubbish to different bins. And things like paper and glass are cheap, so what's the problem?

Well, I say to those people: there are two good reasons why we should recycle paper, glass, metal - and perhaps other things, too. The first reason is this: the rubbish dumps near our towns and cities are getting bigger every year. These dumps are dirty and dangerous. We are destroying the beauty of our country.

The second is an economic reason: let's take paper as an example. To make paper, they cut down trees in Norway or Canada, a very long way away. They make the paper, and then they carry it thousands of miles to us - that uses a lot of oil. We use the paper once, and then we throw it away. Instead, we should use the old paper to make new paper; it is a cheap and easy process. If we do this, we will save money and protect the environment.

C.p60/ Match the sentences.

اربط الجمل التالية

1. Each team got two goals in the semi-final. <b>d</b>	a. They don't reuse them.
2. I can't read your handwriting. <b>e</b>	b. You should reorganize it.
3. In hospitals, doctors throw away their gloves. <b>a</b>	c. You probably need to recharge the battery.
4. My mobile phone is dead. <b>c</b>	d. They had to replay the game.
5. The town was completely destroyed. <b>g</b>	e. Can you rewrite the address more carefully?
6. Your office is a mess! <b>b</b>	f. Let's redo the question from the start.
7. $x = 4y^2 - 0.01$ ? That can't be right! <b>f</b>	g. They are starting to rebuild it now.

D.p61/ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs from the box and the prefix re-

اكمِل الجمل التالية بـاستخدام الصيغة الصحيحة للفعل مع الباقة re

يكتب / يأخذ / ينظم / ي書き / ينظم / يأخذ / يدور / يسخن / يشنح / يشنح charge

1. 'Sorry, I have to go. My phone battery's really low.'  
'But I still have something to say to you. Why don't you ..... it a little and call me again?' **recharge**
2. 'Wow, your bedroom's even messier than usual!'  
'I know. I'm ..... my wardrobe. That's why there are clothes everywhere.' **reorganizing**
3. 'This is not your best essay.'  
'I know, I'm sorry. I got it wrong first and then had to ..... it at the last moment.' **rewrite**
4. 'I didn't pass my driving test.'  
'That happens. I ..... my driving test three times before I finally passed.' **retook**
5. 'What are we having for lunch?'  
'There's not much in the fridge, so I'm ..... yesterday's dinner!' **reheating**
6. 'Don't throw those batteries in the bin.' - 'Don't worry, I won't. I'm going to the supermarket later and there's a place to ..... them there!' **recycle**



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



### U3: Lesson 6 (SB) P. 40 - 41 (The environment - What are the effects of oil and gas pollution? البيئة - ما هي تأثيرات التلوث النفطي والغازى?)

#### Talking about the future التحدث عن المستقبل

• هناك عدة طرق للتحدث عن المستقبل منها:

أولاً: التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام (سوف will).

حالة الاثبتات Affirmative

تكلمة + فعل مجرد + will + فاعل

حالة النفي Negative

تكلمة + فعل مجرد (will not / won't) + فاعل

حالة الاستفهام Question

+ تكلمة + فعل مجرد + فاعل + will + ؟

1. مختصر (will) هو (ll') و مختصر (will not) هو (won't).

Ex1: They will call. الاثبتات

Ex2: They won't call. النفي

Ex3: Will they call? الاستفهام

2. عند الجواب عن السؤال بـ (Yes / No) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , Yes

+ فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , No not

Ex4: Will she come? (Yes/No)

- Yes, she will.

- No, she won't.

Ex5: Will you play football? (Yes/No)

- Yes, I will.

- No, I won't.

3. نستخدم (will / won't) للتحدث عن التنبؤ للمستقبل ، الوعود ، التهديدات ، العروض ، القرارات.

Ex6: It'll be hot tomorrow. (prediction) تنبؤ

Ex7: We'll help you with the party food. (promise) وعد

Ex8: You'll be sorry about this. (threat) تهديد

Ex9: I'll carry that for you. (offer) عرض

Ex10: Right. We'll catch the ten o'clock bus. (decision) قرار



4. نستخدم (will / won't) بعد الافعال التالية (يتوقع / know / يأمل / hope / يعتقد / expect) .

Ex11: He **thinks** the plane will be late.

Ex12: She **knows** the train will leave at 11 a.m.

Ex13: I **hope** you'll enjoy the film.

Ex14: I **expect** she'll be home soon.

ثانياً: التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام (سوف going to) .

### حالة الاثبتات Affirmative

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (He / She / It) + is + going to +

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (I + am + going to +)

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (You / We / They) + are + going to +

### حالة النفي Negative

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (He / She / It) + is not + going to +

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (I + am not + going to +)

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (You / We / They) + are not + going to +

### حالة الاستفهام Question

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (Is + ( he / she / it) + going to +) + ?

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (Am + I + going to +) + ?

تكملاً + فعل مجرد (Are + (you / we / they) + going to +) + ?

1. مختصر (is) هو (s') و مختصر (am) هو (m') و مختصر (are) هو (re').

2. مختصر (is not) هو (isn't) و مختصر (are not) هو (aren't).

Ex15: I'm going to make a cake. / I'm not going to make a cake. / Am I going to make a cake?

Ex16: She's going to help us. / She isn't going to help us. / Is she going to help us?

Ex17: They're going to get married. / They aren't going to get married. / Are they going to get married?

3. عند الجواب عن السؤال بـ (Yes / No) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , Yes

فعل مساعد + ضمير الفاعل , No

Ex18: Is he going to go to the museum? (Yes/No)

- Yes, he is.
- No, he isn't.

Ex19: Are you going to make the dinner? (Yes/No)

- Yes, I am.
- No, I'm not.

Ex20: Are they going to play tennis? (Yes/No)

- Yes, they are.
- No, they aren't.



Telegram : alieng93

4. نستخدم (going to) للتحدث عن النيات.

Ex21: This watch doesn't work. I know. I'm going to buy a new one.

Ex22: We're going to collect George at the airport later.

5. نستخدم (going to) عندما نستطيع رؤية ما الذي سوف يحصل (رؤية قريبة للمستقبل).

Ex23: Dave is standing by the pool. He's going to dive in.

Ex24: The sky is full of clouds. It's going to rain.

ثالثاً: التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام الأفعال الناقصة (ربما **may** ، **might**).

1. نستخدم (may / might) للتحدث عن احتمالية حصول الشيء وحسب القاعدة التالية:

كلمة + فعل مجرد + **may / might** + فاعل

Ex25: I'm not sure but we **may be** late tomorrow.

Ex26: I'm not sure but we **might be** late tomorrow.

Ex27: If I have time, I **may visit** them.

Ex28: We **may see** Salwa if we go to Amman.

2. **may / might** (لهم نفس المعنى وهو من الممكن في المستقبل ، ولكن **might** اكثر شيوعاً من **may**).

Ex29: 'Are Rob and Halim going to come round?'

'I'm not sure. They **might** or they **might not**.'

رابعاً: التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام **ظروف التأكيد** (Adverbs of certainty).

1. نستخدم ظروف التأكيد للتعبير عن مدى تأكيناً من شيء ما.

2. الظرفان (**حتماً** **definitely** / **بالتأكيد** **certainly**) يحملان نفس المعنى ، وكلاهما نستخدمهما عندما نكون متأكدين بنسبة 100%.

3. الظرف (**على الارجح** **probably**) يستخدم عندما نكون متأكدين بنسبة 75%.

4. الظرف (**من الممكن** **possibly**) يستخدم عندما نكون متأكدين بنسبة 50% ، لذلك غالباً نستخدم **possibly** مع **might**.

5. تأتي هذه الظروف غالباً **قبل الفعل الرئيسي** في الجملة.

Ex30: He **definitely** left the house this morning.

6. عندما يكون الفعل الرئيسي في الجملة (to be) اي (is / am / are / was / were) عندما تأتي ظروف التأكيد **بعدهم**.

Ex31: She is **probably** in the room.

Ex32: He is **certainly** a keeper.

7. وفي حالة وجود **فعل مساعد** (auxiliary verb) **و فعل آخر في الجملة** ، فإن ظرف التأكيد يكون **بينهما**.

Ex33: He is **certainly** sleeping late.

Ex34: She'll **definitely** be home by now.

Ex35: He will **probably** remember tomorrow.

Ex36: She might **possibly** know the answer.

8. في بعض الحالات قد يأتي ظرف التأكيد في **بداية الجملة**.

Ex37: **Certainly**, I will be there.



Telegram : alieng93

خامساً: التحدث عن المستقبل باستخدام الافعال (يتوقع **hope** / يأمل **expect**).

1. يمكن ان يأتي بعد هذه الافعال  **فعل مجرد**.

**Ex38:** I **hope to see** you at the meeting.

**Ex39:** I **expect to be** there by eight.

2. يمكن ان يأتي بعد هذه الافعال **عبارة**.

**Ex40:** I **hope that you'll come**.

**Ex41:** I don't **expect that Layla will remember me**.

3. يمكن ان **نحذف** (**that**) من الجملة بدون التأثير على المعنى.

**Ex42:** I **hope you'll come**.

**Ex43:** I don't **expect Layla will remember me**.

• **أمثلة إضافية لكل مواضع التحدث عن المستقبل:**

**Ex44:** Right. We'll ..... the 10 o'clock bus. (**catch** / chatched / catching)

**Ex45:** She (has) lunch with her friends tonight. (Future: 'will')

- She **will have** lunch with her friends tonight.

**Ex46:** Layla's (**going to** / will) have a party in her house next week.

**Ex47:** Are you going (**visit** / **to visit**) your uncle soon?

**Ex48:** I'm not sure but we might ..... late tomorrow. (are / **be** / was)

**Ex49:** He (**left definitely** / **definitely left**) the house this morning.

**Ex50:** She (**might possibly** / possibly **might**) know the answer.

**Ex51:** I hope to ..... you at the meeting. (**see** / **saw** / **seen**)

**Lesson 6 (AB) P. 62 - 63**

**B.p63/ Put the words in brackets in the correct order to complete the predictions.**

**ضع الكلمات التي بين الاقواس بالترتيب الصحيح لتكميل التوقعات او التنبؤات التالية**

1. I (**improve** / **don't** / **things** / **think** / **will**) much in the next few years.

- I **don't think things will improve** much in the next few years.

2. I (**monitor** / **companies** / **hope** / **will**) the amount of pollution they produce.

- I **hope companies will monitor** the amount of pollution they produce.

3. Wildlife (**able** / **be** / **might** / **recover** / **to**), but I'm not sure how much.

- Wildlife **might be able to recover**, but I'm not sure how much.

4. Burning oil (**continue** / **is** / **to** / **likely**) for a few more years.

- Burning oil **is likely to continue** for a few more years.

5. We (**to** / **going** / **reduce** / **are**) our use of fossil fuels.

- We **are going to reduce** our use of fossil fuels.

6. I (**industrial** / **expect** / **development** / **continue** / **to**) to grow, but more responsibly.

- I **expect industrial development to continue** to grow, but more responsibly.



HW.p63/ Write a paragraph of 60-70 words about future changes in your town.

اكتب انشاء عن التغيرات المستقبلية التي ستحصل في مدينتك

( انشاء الوحدة الثالثة ) 3

## Future changes in my town التغيرات المستقبلية في مدينتي

In the future, my town will have many good changes. There will be more schools and hospitals. New roads will make travel easier.

Many trees will be planted to keep the air clean. Shops and parks will open for families. People will use buses and bikes more than cars.

Life will be better and safer. Everyone in the town will be happy with these changes and enjoy a better future.

في المستقبل ، ستشهد مدينتي العديد من التغيرات الجيدة. سيكون هناك المزيد من المدارس والمستشفيات. وستبني طرق جديدة لتسهيل التنقل.

ستزرع العديد من الأشجار لحفظ الهواء. ستفتح المتاجر والحدائق للعائلات. وسيستخدم الناس الحافلات والدراجات أكثر من السيارات.

ستكون الحياة أفضل وأكثر أماناً. وسيكون الجميع في البلدة سعداء بهذه التغيرات وسيستمتعون بمستقبل أفضل.

U3: Lesson 7 (SB) P. 42 (Shall I feed the baby lion?) هل اطعم الاسد الصغير

### عرض المساعدة Offering to help

1. لتقديم عرض نستخدم احد التعبيرات التالية:

فعل مجرد + ؟ Shall I + ?

فعل مجرد + ؟ Shall we + ?

فعل مجرد + ؟ Would you like me to + ?

فعل مجرد + ؟ Would you like us to + ?

Ex1: Shall I (get / gets / getting) some batteries?

Ex2: Shall we ..... here? (wait / waited / waiting)

Ex3: Would you like me (write / to write) that down?

Ex4: Would you like us to (do / to do) the cooking?

2. للموافقة على العرض (Accepting) نستخدم (Yes, please / Good idea)

3. لرفض العرض (Refusing) نستخدم (No, thanks / I'll do it myself, thanks)

Ex5: Shall I feed the baby lion? (Refuse) ارفض العرض

- No, thanks.

- I'll do it myself, thanks.

Ex6: Shall I work in the car park? (Accept) اقبل العرض

- Yes, please.

- Good idea.

Ex7: Would you like me to help you? (Refuse) ارفض العرض

- No, thanks.

- I'll do it myself, thanks.



Telegram : alieng93

## Lesson 7 (AB) P. 64 - 65

C.p65/ Your friends are helping you to organize a surprise birthday party for your brother. Put the words in brackets in the correct order to complete the conversation.

أصدقاؤك سوف يساعدوك في تنظيم حفلة عيد ميلاد مفاجئة لأخيك. ضع الكلمات بين قوسين بالترتيب الصحيح لإكمال المحادثة.

Anas: (you / to / Would / us / like) bring anything?

- Would you like us to bring anything?

Yes, if you could all bring something to eat, that would be great.

Marwa: (mean / Do / sandwiches / you) and things like that?

- Do you mean sandwiches and things like that?

Yes, exactly. Just simple stuff.

Noura: (I / bake / Shall) a cake?

- Shall I bake a cake?

(very / you / nice / That's / of), but I've already ordered one, thanks.

- That's very nice of you, but I've already ordered one, thanks.

Talal: (like / Would / to / you / me) take your brother somewhere on the day so you have more time to prepare everything?

- Would you like me to take your brother somewhere on the day so you have more time to prepare everything?

That (a / idea / is / fantastic)!

- That is a fantastic idea!



Telegram : alieng93

D.p65/ You are not sure about the information below. Add question tags to check.

انت لست متأكد من المعلومات التالية ، اضف اسئلة ذيلية للتتأكد

1. You have put the baby lion in its cage, ..... haven't you?
2. The table in the picnic area is broken, ..... isn't it?
3. The animals can't get into the car park, ..... can they?
4. The tourists should stay in their cars, ..... shouldn't they?
5. The new no-smoking sign will be OK, ..... won't it?
6. The noise of the minibus didn't disturb the elephants, ..... did it?
7. You've got the keys of the café, ..... haven't you?

U3: Lesson 8 (SB) P. 43 (The best of both worlds)

Lesson 8 (AB) P. 66 - 67

HW.p67/ Write a paragraph about: How can we reduce pollution from cars in cities?

اكتب انشاء عن كيفية تقليل تلوث السيارات في المدن  
( انشاء الوحدة الثالثة ) 4

### How can we reduce pollution from cars in cities?

#### كيفية تقليل تلوث السيارات في المدن

Road transports especially cars is one of the biggest sources of air pollution in the world. It can cause a variety of human and environmental problems which could be avoided or at least reduced.

One of the solutions is to encourage people to walk or ride bicycles instead of driving a car. An easier solution is to use public transporting.

Travelling on trams, buses and trains is a better way to reach our destination. There are other ways such as: using hybrid cars, driving more gently and maintaining the car.

تعتبر وسائل النقل البري وخاصة السيارات من أكبر مصادر تلوث الهواء في العالم. يمكن أن تسبب مجموعة متنوعة من المشاكل البشرية والبيئية التي يمكن تجنبها أو على الأقل تقليلها.

أحد الحلول هو تشجيع الناس على المشي أو ركوب الدراجات الهوائية بدلاً من قيادة السيارة. يوجد حل أسهل أيضاً وهو استخدام وسائل النقل العام.

السفر في الترام ، الحافلات والقطارات هو أفضل وسيلة للوصول إلى وجهتنا. هناك طرق أخرى مثل: استخدام السيارات الهجينة ، والقيادة بلطف أكثر ، وصيانة السيارة.



Telegram : alieng93

## U3: Lesson 9 (SB) P. 44 (The Arabian Oryx) المها العربي

Unit  
**3**Lesson 9  
AB 68-69

## The Arabian oryx

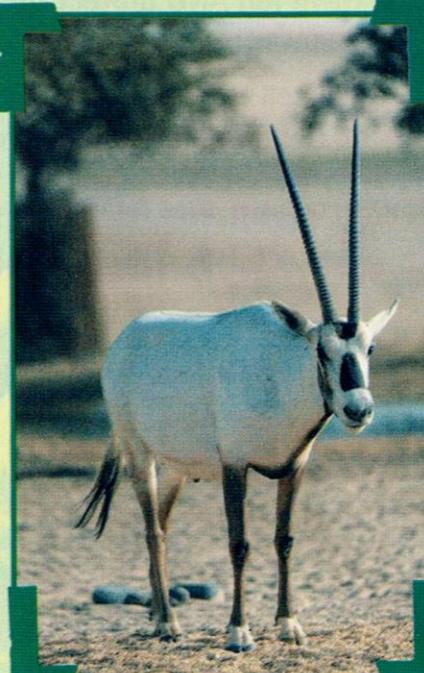
1 When did the oryx become extinct in the wild? Find the answer in the article as quickly as you can.

# The oryx is back

The oryx is a beautiful antelope with two long horns. It is one of the few big animals that can live in the desert. It gets most of its water from plants; it eats at night when there is some water on the leaves. It walks hundreds of kilometres to find food.

In the 1960s, the population of oryx in the Arabian Peninsula was very small. The animal was endangered because of hunting. It was hunted for two reasons: the local Bedouin people hunted it for meat, and city people hunted it for sport. In the past, when the hunters were on horses, the oryx survived. But hunters in big four-wheel-drive cars were able to follow the oryx everywhere – it could not get away from them. In 1972, the last wild oryx was shot.

But, happily, that was not the end of the story. Zoos around the Middle East had quite a good number of oryx. They got the animals to breed, to build up their numbers. Then, in 1982, they put some oryx back into the wild in Oman. The programme was a success, and in 1990 they did the same thing in Saudi Arabia. Of course, hunting the oryx is no longer allowed. Experts say that today the wild population of these wonderful animals is over 1,000, 6,000–7,000 more in zoos and private collections.



Telegram : alieng93

## المها العربي The Arabian Oryx

## قطعة الوحدة الثالثة 3

1. Not many big animals can live in the desert. (True / False) **أغلب الحيوانات الكبيرة لا تستطيع العيش في الصحراء**
2. Oryx usually stay in a small area. (True / False) **عادة ما يبقى المها في منطقة صغيرة**
3. Sixty years ago, there were lots of oryx in the Arabian Peninsula. (True / False) **قبل أربعين سنة كان عدد حيوانات المها كبيرا في شبه الجزيرة العربية**
4. Some people liked eating oryx. (True / False) **بعض الناس يحبون أكل المها**
5. Oryx was hunted by people on horseback. (True / False) **تم اصطياد المها من قبل الناس على ظهور الخيل**
6. Wild oryx disappeared in the 1960s. (True / False) **اختفى المها البري في السبعينيات**
7. Oryx didn't breed successfully in zoos. (True / False) **لم يتكاثر المها بنجاح في حدائق الحيوان**
8. Hunting oryx is now against the law. (True / False) **صيد المها الآن مخالف للقانون**

## Using contractions استخدام المختصرات

• نستخدم الصيغ المختصرة عند التحدث أكثر من استخدامها عند الكتابة لأن التحدث عادةً يكون أسرع وأقل رسمية من اللغة المكتوبة وحسب الجدول التالي:

Written language	Spoken language
It is one of the few big animals ...	It's one of the few big animals ...
... it could not get away.	... it couldn't get away.
... it will probably soon be 1,000.	... it'll probably soon be 1,000.

## Lesson 9 (AB) P. 68 - 69

تمرين (A) ص68. حل التمرين موجود في المذكرة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

B.p56/ Find a word in the texts on page 44 of the Student's Book that means:

جد كلمات من النص الموجود في كتاب الطالب ص44 والتي تعنى التالي

1. hard parts of an animal that grow on its head = **horns** **قررون**
2. that is at risk of disappearing = **endangered** **مهدد بالانقراض**
3. people who hunt animals = **hunters** **صيادون**
4. didn't die = **survived** **ينجو ، بقى على قيد الحياة**
5. have babies = **breed** **يتكاثر**
6. an animal's natural habitat = **the wild** **البرية ، موطن الحيوانات**

## U2: Round up (SB) P. 45 للاطلاع



Telegram : alieng93

## Revision (AB) P. 70 - 71

A.p70/ Put the words in brackets in the correct order to complete the sentences.

ضع الكلمات التي بين الاقواس بالترتيب الصحيح لتتمل الجمل التالية

1. The rhino is (grey / a / animal / large).  
- The rhino is **a large grey animal**.
2. We won't get there in time (we / leave / if / don't).  
- We won't get there in time **if we don't leave**.
3. The air quality (better / will / get / definitely) in the next few years.  
- The air quality **will definitely get better** in the next few years.
4. Ahmed, (me / would / to / like / wash / you) the dishes?  
- Ahmed, **would you like me to wash** the dishes?
5. Manar bought (metal / a / black / case / new) for her phone.  
- Manar bought **a new black metal case** for her phone.
6. If I finish studying early, (with / I'll / you / go).  
- If I finish studying early, **I'll go with you**.

B.p70/ Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

اختر الاختيارات الصحيحة لتتمل الجمل التالية

1. (I / **I'll** / I'd) give you a ring if I finish early.
2. It will (definite / definitive / **definitely**) rain tomorrow, so we can't have the party in the garden.
3. There (**aren't** / are'nt / arent') many things to do in our project now.
4. (Do / Are / **Would**) you like me to carry your shopping for you?
5. We got Rashid a (**nice black leather** / black nice leather / leather nice black) wallet for his birthday.
6. How can I help? (Would / **Shall** / Will) I take the rubbish out?

C.p71/ Complete the dialogue with the words from the box.

اكمل المحادثة التالية باستخدام الكلمات التي في الصندوق

سوف / will / نحن / we're / هذا / if / that's / هـل / shall / إعادة تدوير / recycle / عـالمـي / global

**Zaid:** I'm really worried about the future of the planet. We need to do something about ..... warming and other environmental problems. **global**

**Yasir:** That's true. ..... we don't do anything, the situation will just get worse. **If**

**Zaid:** But what can we do? ..... just students. **We're**

**Yasir:** Maybe, but we can do our part. ..... like to start a Green Club at the school. **I'd**

**Zaid:** Great idea! Then we can do things like teach people how to ..... correctly and we can also clean up parks in the city. **recycle**

**Yasir:** True. If we talk to the other classes at school, we ..... get more members. **will**

**Zaid:** I'm sure the teachers will give us a few minutes of the class. ..... I prepare presentation about it? **Shall**

**Yasir:** ..... great, thanks. **That's**



## D.p71/ Complete the dialogue with the words from the box.

اكمـلـ المـحـادـثـة بـاستـخـدـامـ الـكـلـمـاتـ الـتـي فـيـ الصـنـدـوقـ

مهدـدـ بـالـنـقـاطـ coffee / سيـارـةـ car / حـافـلـةـ bus / سـلـةـ bin / فـنـ art / حـيـوانـاتـ animals  
 إـعـادـةـ تـدوـيرـ gallery / مـكـانـ place / مـعـادـنـ metals / حـدـيدـ hybrid / مـعـرـضـ recycling / سـامـةـ school / مـحـلـ shop / تـoxicـ toxic

1. The dugong and the tiger are just two examples of ..... endangered animals
2. Mobile phones are made of ..... that pollute the water. toxic metals
3. I'm going to take these glass bottles to the ..... recycling bin
4. Huda bought a ..... to go to work and travel. hybrid car
5. This forest used to be a very ..... , but now there's a factory next to it. quiet place
6. The ..... showed beautiful paintings at their exhibition last weekend. art gallery
7. The ..... on the high street serves delicious croissants in the morning. coffee shop
8. The ..... arrived very late this morning and the children missed the first lesson at school. school bus

## Test (AB) P. 72 - 75

## A.p72/ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs from the box.

اـكـمـلـ الـجـمـلـ التـالـيـةـ بـاستـخـدـامـ الصـيـغـةـ الـصـحـيـحةـ لـلـفـعـلـ الـتـيـ فـيـ الصـنـدـوقـ

إـعـادـةـ بـنـاءـ rebuild / يـحـمـيـ protect / يـقـتـلـ kill / يـصـطـادـ hunt / يـتـوقـعـ expect / يـرـبـيـ breed  
 يـعـدـ كـتـابـةـ recharge / يـعـدـ اـسـتـخـدـامـ reuse / يـعـدـ تـدوـيرـ recycle / يـعـدـ شـحـنـ rewrite

1. We must try to ..... the environment around the industrial site. protect
2. I ..... I will get a job with the oil company. expect
3. Don't throw those plastic plates away. We can clean them and ..... them. reuse
4. The hotel was damaged by the tsunami. They had to ..... it. rebuild
5. I couldn't decide what to tell her. I ..... the letter four times. rewrote
6. People around here ..... with falcons. It's a traditional sport. hunt
7. Don't forget to ..... your mobile phone - you'll need it. recharge
8. Pollution from that factory has ..... most of the fish in the river near here. killed
9. It's difficult to ..... pandas in zoos. They seem unhappy. breed
10. It is possible to ..... most of the metal parts in computers. recycle

## B.p72/ Match Mrs Youssef's sentences with her daughter's replies.

طـبـقـ الـجـمـلـ التـالـيـةـ

Mrs Youssef	Layla
1. Almost everything is ready for the party. b	a. Do they really?
2. I spoke to the Maths teacher about your exam result. c	b. What else have we got to do?
3. If the car's not fixed, we'll have to take a taxi. e	c. What did she say?
4. Your father is going to Germany on business. f	d. I think he did.
5. Your cousins want to come and stay for a week. a	e. Do you mean it's broken down?
6. I wonder if Fuad took his sports bag to school. d	f. How long will he be away?



**C.p73/** Match the sentence halves. Then write the sentences using the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

طابق نصف الجمل التالية ، وبعدها اكتب الجمل باستخدام الصيغة الصحيحة للفعل التي بين الأقواس

1. If you (have) any problems, <b>d</b>	a. we'll be able to see the lions.
2. If the zoo (have) any success breeding gorillas, <b>c</b>	b. she will have to retake it.
3. If the panda (become) extinct, <b>e</b>	c. they will be put back into the wild.
4. If you (throw) away your phone, <b>f</b>	d. will you call me?
5. If we (go) to Tanzania, <b>a</b>	e. the Chinese will feel very sad about it.
6. If my sister (fail) this exam, <b>b</b>	f. it will end up on a rubbish dump.

**1d.** If you **have** any problems, will you call me?

**2c.** If the zoo **has** any success breeding gorillas, they will be put back into the wild.

**3e.** If the panda **becomes** extinct, the Chinese will feel very sad about it.

**4f.** If you **throw** away your phone, it will end up on a rubbish dump.

**5a.** If we **go** to Tanzania, we'll be able to see the lions.

**6b.** If my sister **fails** this exam, she will have to retake it.

**D.p73/** Complete the sentences with *will*, *shall* or a cross (X).

اكتب الجمل التالية بـ **will** , **shall** , **X**

1. .... I write down the number for you? **Shall**
2. If we ..... stay in a hotel, it ..... cost a lot. **X / will**
3. My uncle ..... let you stay at his house if you ..... go to London. **will / X**
4. They ..... be there on time - don't worry. **will**
5. ..... we lend you our laptop computer to do the job? **Shall**
6. If your friends ..... make a lot of noise, your mother ..... get angry. **X / will**
7. If we don't ..... do something, the dugong ..... become extinct. **X / will**
8. ..... I buy some more bread today? **Shall**
9. If you ..... leave now, you ..... get to work early. **X / will**
10. If you don't go to bed early tonight, you ..... be tired tomorrow. **will**
11. ..... we go for a walk? It's a lovely day today. **Shall**
12. The dogs ..... be hungry, if you don't feed them. **will**



F.p75/ Write a paragraph about: How can we save water?

اكتب انشاء عن: كيف نستطيع انقاد المياه

( انشاء الوحدة الثالثة ) 5

### Ways of saving water **كيفية انقاد المياه**

We can save water in many simple ways. First, we should turn off taps when we brush our teeth. It is better to take showers instead of baths because they use less water.

We can also recycle water to use it for watering gardens and parks. We must think about other people who need water and not waste it.

Saving water is important for everyone. If we all work together, we can keep water safe for the future.

يمكنا توفير الماء بطرق بسيطة كثيرة. أولاً ، يجب أن نغلق الصنابير عند تنظيف أسناننا. كذلك من الأفضل أن نأخذ دوشًا بدلاً من الاستحمام في الحوض لأنه يستهلك ماء أقل.

يمكنا أيضًا إعادة استخدام الماء لسقي الحدائق والمتزهات. علينا أن نفك في الآخرين الذين يحتاجون إلى الماء ولا نضيعه.

توفير الماء مهم للجميع. إذا عملنا معاً ، يمكننا الحفاظ على الماء للمستقبل.



**نهاية الوحدة الثالثة**

**كن علي الهمة ولا ترضي بغير القيمة**



Telegram : alieng93

## UNIT FOUR / الوحدة الرابعة

U4: Lesson 1 (SB) P. 48 (Bakkar's adventures) مغامرات بكار

Unit  
**4**Lesson 1  
AB 76-77

## Bakkar's adventures

1 Read the article quickly and answer the questions in Exercise A, on page 76 of the Activity Book.

# HAVE YOU HEARD OF BAKKAR?

Bakkar is a young country boy in Upper Egypt. His father is dead and he lives with his mother. He loves art and drawing, and he cares for animals. He is not a hero, but he is a very kind and sociable child.

You might have watched *Bakkar* cartoons during Ramadan. In Egypt, 40 million Egyptians turn on their TVs to watch him every day of Ramadan. The series is also very **popular** in the United Arab Emirates, Oman and Tunisia. Mona Abu El Nasr, who invented and created Bakkar, explained why people of different ages and classes like watching the series during the month of Ramadan. She said it's because people can recognize Bakkar's Muslim values. She also said that he is a nice change from Western cartoon characters, and he speaks Arabic, even if he has got a **funny** Nubian accent.

The *Bakkar* shows often have **serious** topics. For example, one episode is about sympathy for less **fortunate** people. Habiba, a little blind girl, saves her school friends from danger. Another episode about education shows the importance of teaching everyone in society to



read and write. In a more **recent** show, the main topic is **environmental** problems. Bakkar works with a Red Sea Ranger. They want to rescue **endangered** animals from a **cruel** zookeeper. The cartoon shows children that it's a bad idea to go fishing or collect sea animals in **protected** areas.

Mona Abu El Nasr believed that it's important for the Arab world to have its own cartoon characters. She opened Cairo Cartoon Studios in 1990, and she has been making Egyptian cartoons for TV since then. She started with *Kani Wa Mani*, then made *Sinbad* and finally *Bakkar*.

Perhaps the Bakkar character is so **successful** because it is the most **similar** to Mona Abu El Nasr herself. Bakkar loves art and Mona loved art. 'Art is in my family,' she said. Mona's older sister was a painter, and her uncle was an art teacher. She herself always loved drawing funny characters in **bright** colours in her notebooks at school.

Is there someone in your class who is good at drawing? Perhaps you have a future Mona Abu El Nasr in your class.



Telegram : alieng93

## Bakkar's adventures

### مغامرات بكار

### قطعة الوحدة الرابعة

1. When do Egyptians watch Bakkar cartoons? متى يشاهد المصريون مسلسل رسوم بكار الكرتونية  
- During Ramadan. خلال شهر رمضان.

2. In which other countries are Bakkar cartoons popular? في أي دولة أخرى يشتهر المسلسل  
- In the United Arab Emirates, Oman and Tunisia. في الإمارات العربية المتحدة، عُمان، وتونس.

3. Who is Habiba? من هي حبيبة  
- She is a little blind girl in one of the episodes who saves her school friends from danger. فتاة عمياء صغيرة تظهر في إحدى الحلقات وتنقذ أصدقاء مدرستها من الخطر

4. In which area of Egypt does Bakkar save endangered animals? في أي منطقة من مصر ينفذ بكار الحيوانات المهددة بالانقراض  
- Along the Red Sea. على طول البحر الأحمر.

5. When did Mona Abu El Nasr start making Egyptian cartoons? متى بدأت منى أبو النصر في رسم الرسوم الكرتونية المصرية  
- In 1990. في عام 1990 ميلادي.

6. What was the title of her first cartoon? ما عنوان أول رسم كاريكاتوري لها  
- Kani Wa Mani. كاني ومانى.

7. Which person in Mona's family was an art teacher? من هو الشخص في عائلة منى الذي كان معلماً للرسم  
- Her uncle. عمها.

Lesson 1 (AB) P. 76 - 77

تمرين (A) ص.76. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطة

B.p76/ Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences. Do not look at the article.

طابق بدايات ونهايات الجمل التالية

1. He is not a hero, but he is a very <b>d</b>	<b>a.</b> environmental problems.
2. Forty million Egyptians watch Bakkar. The series is also very <b>e</b>	<b>b.</b> endangered animals from a cruel zookeeper
3. He speaks Arabic, even if he has got a <b>c</b>	<b>c.</b> funny Nubian accent.
4. The Bakkar shows often have <b>g</b>	<b>d.</b> kind and sociable child.
5. For example, one episode is about sympathy <b>h</b>	<b>e.</b> popular in the United Arab Emirates, Oman and Tunisia.
6. In a more recent show, the main topic is <b>a</b>	<b>f.</b> in protected areas.
7. They want to rescue <b>b</b>	<b>g.</b> serious topics.
8. It's a bad idea to go fishing or collect sea animals <b>f</b>	<b>h.</b> for less fortunate people.



Telegram : alieng93

**C.p77/** You learnt about the order of adjectives in Unit 3 (Grammar and Functions Reference page 111). Look at this example from the text: a funny Nubian accent. Which comes first, the nationality adjective or the general adjective? Make phrases by writing the adjectives from the box in the correct columns. Add an article (a or an) where necessary.

وضع الكلمات التي في الصندوق في المكان الصحيح في الجدول لتكون عبارات قصيرة ، ضع الصفة العامة اولا وبعدها صفة الجنسية وبعدها الاسم ، كذلك اضاف (a, an) قبل الصفات العامة

strange / غريب traditional تقليدي

Lebanese / ياباني / Egyptian / Indian / Iraqi / عراقي / هندي / ايطالي / Italian / مصري / Tunisian / اسكتلندي / Scottish / تونسي

an expensive	Japanese	camera	كاميرا يابانية غالية
a traditional	Iraqi	garden	حديقة عراقية تقليدية
a strange	Egyptian	clothes	ملابس مصرية غريبة
a boring	Indian	film	فيلم هندي ممل
a kind	Lebanese	woman	امرأة لبنانية لطيفة
a peaceful	Scottish	poet	شاعر اسكتلندي مسالم
an interesting	Tunisian	play	مسرحية تونسية ممتعة
a delicious	Italian	food	طعام ايطالي لذيذ

**D.p77/ Write a description of your favourite television show. Write about 100 words.**

## **Use these phrases:**

## **My favourite television show is ...**

You can see it on ... at ...

## I like it because it's ...

اكتب انشاء عن بير نامحك التفلز يوني، المفضل

#### ٤) إنشاء الوحدة الرابعة

# Tom and Jerry ٹوم و جیری

**My favourite television show is Tom and Jerry. You can see it on Cartoon Network at 5 p.m. I like it because it's funny and full of action.**

The cat, Tom, always tries to catch the mouse, Jerry, but Jerry is very smart and always escapes. In my favourite episode, Tom tries to catch Jerry using a big robot, but Jerry tricks the robot and wins.

**I laugh a lot when I watch this show. It is great for all ages.**

برنامجي التلفزيوني المفضل هو توم وجيري. يمكنك مشاهدته على قناة كرتون نتورك في الساعة الخامسة مساءً. أحبه لأنه مضحك ومليء بالحركة.

القط توم يحاول دائمًا الإمساك بالفار جيري ، لكن جيري ذكي جدًا ويهرب دائمًا. في الحلقة المفضلة لدى ، يحاول توم الإمساك بـ جيري باستخدام روبوت كبير ، لكن جيري يخدع الروبوت وينتصر.

أضحك كثيراً عندما أشاهد هذا البرنامج. إنه رائع لجميع الأعمار.

## U4: Lesson 2 (SB) P. 49 (Shall I help you) هل اساعدك

## Lesson 2 (AB) P. 78 - 79

HW.p79/ Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences. Then write the sentences using the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

طابق بدايات ونهايات الجمل التالية، وبعدها اكتب الجمل باستخدام الصيغة الصحيحة للفعل التي بين الاقواس

1. I (write) to you c	a. you (feel) very tired in the morning.
2. You (not know) for sure d	b. if you (help) me with my homework.
3. If you (not go) to bed now, a	c. if you (give) me your address.
4. If your brother (phone), f	d. if you (not ask).
5. I (lend) you my bike b	e. if it (start) raining again.
6. We (not be) able to play tennis e	f. I (tell) him you're out and I (take) a message.

1c. I'll write to you if you give me your address.  
 2d. You won't know for sure if you don't ask.  
 3a. If you don't go to bed now, you will feel very tired in the morning.  
 4f. If your brother phones, I'll tell him you're out and I'll take a message.  
 5b. I'll lend you my bike if you help me with my homework.  
 6e. We won't be able to play tennis if it starts raining again.

## U4: Lesson 3 (SB) P. 50 (On the phone) على الهاتف

## Lesson 3 (AB) P. 80 - 81

D.p81/ Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

اكمِل الجمل التالية باستخدام الكلمات التي في الصندوق

صحيح / يقصد right / mean / hold / ينتظر doing / يفعل screenings / بالتأكيد definitely / screenings / هذا ticket / تذكرة that / عروض welcome / اهلا

1. Hi, Youssef. How are you .....? doing
2. Do you ..... the one in the Centre Mall? mean
3. Have you got the ..... for them? ticket
4. ..... to the UGC Cinema Information line. Welcome
5. If you want to hear information on films showing today, please ..... on. hold
6. Here are details of today's ..... screenings
7. Hello, is ..... Mike Holland? that
8. Well, then, I'm ..... interested. definitely
9. And your name's Rashid, is that .....? right



**E.p81/ Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.**

طابق بدايات ونهايات الجمل التالية

1. That's Dossari <b>d</b>	a. press one on your phone now.
2. I was wondering if you could <b>f</b>	b. and they said they'd be ready today.
3. If you want to book a ticket, <b>a</b>	c. if I come round this afternoon?
4. Will it be OK <b>c</b>	d. with a double S and an I at the end.
5. Students must <b>e</b>	e. show a valid student card.
6. I took them in yesterday <b>b</b>	f. pick my photos up from the photo shop.

**U4: Lesson 4 (SB) P. 51 (I've just won the first prize)** لقد فزت للتو بالجائزة الاولى

**Lesson 4 (AB) P. 82 - 83**

**A.p82/ Match the sentences. Then join them using so or such and a clause of result.**

طابق الجمل التالية ، وبعدها اربط الجمل باستخدام **so** او **such**

1. She's worried. <b>j</b>	a. He drank four glasses of water.
2. We're hungry. <b>l</b>	b. I can't eat anything else.
3. He was thirsty. <b>a</b>	c. I haven't had time for lunch.
4. I had a wonderful dream. <b>e</b>	d. I stopped taking notes.
5. I've been busy. <b>c</b>	e. I was disappointed when I woke up.
6. They had a nice time in Beirut. <b>k</b>	f. Few people can afford them.
7. Those cars are expensive. <b>f</b>	g. He went to bed at nine o'clock.
8. They made a terrible noise. <b>i</b>	h. Nobody can hear the teacher.
9. I've eaten a lot. <b>b</b>	i. Nobody could sleep.
10. He was tired. <b>g</b>	j. She can't sleep.
11. The lesson was difficult. <b>d</b>	k. They're planning to go there again.
12. The students are noisy. <b>h</b>	l. We could eat a whole cake!

**1j.** She's **so** worried **that** she can't sleep.  
**2l.** We're **so** hungry **that** we could eat a whole cake!  
**3a.** He was **so** thirsty **that** he drank four glasses of water.  
**4e.** I had **such** a wonderful dream **that** I was disappointed when I woke up.  
**5c.** I've been **so** busy **that** I haven't had time for lunch.  
**6k.** They had **such** a nice time in Beirut **that** they're planning to go there again.  
**7f.** Those cars are **so** expensive **that** few people can afford them.  
**8i.** They made **such** a terrible noise **that** nobody could sleep.  
**9b.** I've eaten **such** a lot **that** I can't eat anything else.  
**10g.** He was **so** tired **that** he went to bed at nine o'clock.  
**11d.** The lesson was **so** difficult **that** I stopped taking notes.  
**12h.** The students are **so** noisy **that** nobody can hear the teacher.



**B.p83/** Use the prompts to write questions and answers in the present perfect simple and continuous.

استخدم المعطيات التالية لتكوين اسئلة واجوبة بزمن المضارع التام البسيط والمضارع التام المستمر

**Example.**

**Q:** How long / she / write?

**A:** 4 o'clock.

**Q:** How many letters / she / write?

**A:** 12.

**Q:** How long **has she been writing?**

**A:** **Since** four o'clock.

**Q:** How many letters **has she written?**

**A:** **She's written** 12.

**1.**

**Q:** How long / you / cook?

**A:** Two hours.

**Q:** How many cakes / you / make?

**A:** Three.

**Q:** How long **have you been cooking?**

**A:** **For** two hours.

**Q:** How many cakes **have you made?**

**A:** **I've made** three.

**2.**

**Q:** How long / they / paint?

**A:** 10 o'clock.

**Q:** How many walls / they / paint?

**A:** Three.

**Q:** How long **have they been painting?**

**A:** **Since** ten o'clock.

**Q:** How many walls **have they painted?**

**A:** **They've painted** three.

**3.**

**Q:** How long / he / read?

**A:** 20 minutes.

**Q:** How many pages / he / read?

**A:** 30.

**Q:** How long **has he been reading?**

**A:** **For** 20 minutes.

**Q:** How many pages **has he read?**

**A:** **He's read** 30 pages.

**4.**

**Q:** How long / you / wait?

**A:** 40 minutes.

**Q:** How many cups of coffee / you / have?

**A:** 2

**Q:** How long **have you been waiting?**

**A:** **For** 40 minutes.

**Q:** How many cups of coffee **have you had?**

**A:** **I've had** two cups of coffee.

### Test (AB) P. 84 - 85

**A.p84/** Circle the correct form of the verb in each sentence.

اختر الصيغة الصحيحة للفعل في كل جملة

1. Does it ever rain / Is it ever raining in Baghdad in the summer?
2. Be quiet! I am listening / listen to something interesting on the radio.
3. Why do you take / are you taking a photo of me? Please don't.
4. My sister always goes / is going to bed late.
5. Who is knocking / knocks at the door? Can you go and see?
6. The teacher is correcting / corrects the homework every Monday.
7. Where is Dad? He has / is having a shower.
8. Where are you going / do you go tonight?
9. My cousin comes / is coming to visit me next week.
10. What time are you waking up / do you wake up when you go to school?



Telegram : alieng93

**B.p84/** Choose the correct verb and write the sentences with the correct past simple or past continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

اختر الفعل الصحيح وبعدها اكتب جمل باستخدام صيغة الماضي البسيط او الماضي المستمر للافعال التي بين الاقواس

**Example.** Khaled (go / find) to school when he (go / find) 5,000 Iraqi dinars in the street.

- Khaled **was going** to school when he **found** 5,000 Iraqi dinars in the street.

**1.** She (see / stand) at the bus stop when she (see / stand) a strange woman in a big red hat.

- She **was standing** at the bus stop when she **saw** a strange woman in a big red hat.

**2.** While I (fly / work) in my room, a green bird (fly / work) through the window.

- While I **was working** in my room, a green bird **flew** through the window.

**3.** We (walk / talk) about Khaled when he suddenly (walk / talk) into the room.

- We **were talking** about Khaled when he suddenly **walked** into the room.

**4.** I (read / ring) my magazine when the phone (read / ring).

- I **was reading** my magazine when the phone **rang**.

**5.** While you (make / sleep), I (make / sleep) a chocolate cake.

- While you **were sleeping**, I **made** a chocolate cake.

**C.p85/** Complete the sentences with the present perfect simple or present perfect continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

اكمِل الجمل التالية باستخدام صيغة المضارع التام البسيط او المضارع التام المستمر للافعال التي بين الاقواس

**1.** I (read) ..... this book for two months, but I still (not finish) ..... it.

**have been reading / haven't finished**

**2.** How long (he / play) ..... that stupid computer game? **has he been playing**

**3.** I (never try) ..... Chinese food. **have never tried**

**4.** How many letters (you / write) ..... today? **have you written**

**5.** Turn the TV off! You (watch) ..... it for about two hours. **have been watching**

**6.** How long (she / wait) .....? **has she been waiting**

**7.** I (never be) ..... to Thailand. **have never been**

**8.** I (work) ..... all day, but I (not complete) ..... all my tasks.  
**have been working / haven't completed**

**9.** I (train) ..... for a long time, but I (never run) ..... a marathon.  
**have been training / have never run**

**10.** Put your phone away! You (chat) ..... with your friends for an hour now. **have been chatting**



D.p85/ Complete the sentences with will or won't and the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

اكمِل الجمل التالية بِاستِخدَام صيغة **will** او **won't** بِالاضافَة إِلَى الصيغَة الصَّحيحة لِلأَفْعَال التِّي بَيْنَ الاقوَاسِ

1. It (not be) ..... cold in Baghdad. You (not need) ..... a coat at this time of year.  
won't be / won't need

2. I'm afraid I probably (not be able) ..... to play tennis with you tomorrow. won't be able

3. Where (they / be) ..... at this time tomorrow? will they be

4. That bag looks heavy. I (help) ..... you to carry it. will help

5. Who (give) ..... me a lift to school? I'm really late. will give

6. Do you think we (win) ..... the match tomorrow? will win

7. What (you / do) ..... if you don't pass this exam? will you do

E.p85/ Choose the correct form of the verb in each sentence.

اختر الصيغة الصحيحة للفعل في كل جملة

1. What's wrong with your leg? I broke / 've broken it. alieng93



2. Have you read / Did you read any of Gibran's poems?

3. Why are there so many police cars? I think there was / has been an accident.

4. Where's Mariam? She has gone / went out. She'll be back soon.

5. My father is a writer. He wrote / has written a lot of books.

## نهاية الوحدة الرابعة

تعب الدراسة لحظة وينتهي ، لكن إهمالها تعب يستمر مدى الحياة



Telegram : alieng93

## UNIT FIVE / الوحدة الخامسة

U5: Lesson 1 (SB) P. 54 (My kind of food) طعامي المفضل

Lesson 1 (AB) P. 86 - 87

A.p86/ How many more food words can you add in five minutes?

كم عدد من الكلمات الطعام تستطيع ان تضيف في خمسة دقائق

meat	لحوم	chicken	lamb	beef
fruit	فواكه	oranges	apple	banana
vegetables	خضروات	carrots	onion	tomato
drinks	مشروبات	tea	milk	coffee
other	اطعمة اخرى	salt	fish	pizza

B.p86/ Complete the phrases with words from the box. Then match the complete phrases to the pictures.

اكملي العبارات التالية بالكلمات التي في الصندوق

bread / chotolate / coffee / lemonade / sugar / tomato paste  
 حساء / عصير الليمون / قهوة / الكاكاو / الخبز / معجون الطماطم / سكر / حلويات / صلصة الطماطم

1. a bar of chocolate	5. a tin of tomato paste
2. a bottle of lemonade	6. a cup of coffee
3. a bowl of soup	7. a packet of sweets
4. a slice of bread	8. a spoonful of sugar

C.p87/ Complete the essay with the words from the box. You do not need to use all of the words.

اكملي المقالة التالية من الكلمات التي في الصندوق ، لا تحتاج استخدام كل الكلمات

bake / cup / الطبق / كوب / delicious / وعاء / كعك / cakes / carton / علبة كرتون / course / طبق / bowl / بOWL / يطبخ / honey / healthy / صحي / مشوي / مثوي / fruit / فواكه / egg / طاقة / نكهة / energy / flavour / طاقة / بيضة / lemonade / عصير الليمون / meal / وجبة / oil / زيت / onion / بصل / salt / ملح / slice / شريحة / vegetables / وزن / خضروات / weight / weight

## My kind of food by Eman Malek

I like food and I eat quite a lot. I always try to eat a healthy diet. I think if you eat the right food, you have plenty of energy for the day and you don't put on weight. I never miss breakfast. I think it's the most important meal of the day. I usually start with a bowl of cereal and a glass of fruit juice. Then I have a fried egg with fried tomatoes and a slice of bread. I always fry my eggs in olive oil. I love the flavour. I think it's delicious. I usually have a cup of tea with a little milk and no sugar. Sugar isn't good for the teeth, so I avoid it.

I make my own sandwiches to take to college for lunch. My favourite ones are chicken with lettuce, onion, tomato and chilli. I know the onion makes my breath smell, but I don't care! The chilli gives the sandwich a lovely, spicy flavour. I also take two pieces of fruit, usually an apple and a banana, and a carton of fruit juice. My mother then makes supper for the whole family. We often start with a bowl of vegetable soup. The main course is usually a stew - lamb, chicken or beef with four or five different vegetables.



HW.p87/ Write 60-80 words about your own eating habits.

اكتب انشاء عن عاداتك الغذائية

( انشاء الوحدة الخامسة 1 )

**عاداتي الغذائية****I try to eat healthy food every day. In the morning, I usually have eggs and bread for breakfast.****At lunch, I eat rice, chicken, and salad. I don't like fast food, so I eat it only sometimes. I drink a lot of water and I don't drink soda.****In the evening, I eat something light like fruit or soup. I also try not to eat too much sugar or snacks.**

أحاول أن أتناول طعاماً صحيّاً كل يوم. في الصباح ، أتناول عادة البيض والخبز على الإفطار.

على الغداء ، أتناول الأرز والدجاج والسلطة. لا أحب الوجبات السريعة ، لذلك أتناولها فقط أحياناً. أشرب الكثير من الماء ولا أشرب المشروبات الغازية.

في المساء ، آكل شيئاً خفيفاً مثل الفاكهة أو الحساء. كما أنتي أحاول ألا أتناول الكثير من السكر أو الوجبات الخفيفة.

**U5: Lesson 2 (SB) P. 55 (Healthy habits)****الافعال الناقصة**1. نستخدم الافعال الناقصة (يجب **should** / يحب **can** / يستطيع **must**) في حالة الابدات للتعبير عن السماح (permission).

2. نستخدم الافعال الناقصة (can't / mustn't / shouldn't) في حالة النفي للتعبير عن المنع (prohibition).

3. (must) هي الاقوى بينهم وتعطي معنى الالزام ، و (should) هي الاضعف وتعطي معنى الضرورة او الحاجة.

4. يأتي بعد الافعال الناقصة دائمًا فعل مجرد.

5. قاعدة الابدات:

**Affirmative**

تكملاً + فعل مجرد + فاعل

تكملاً + فعل مجرد + فاعل

تكملاً + فعل مجرد + فاعل

**Ex1: We can (use / used / using) the computer lab in school hours.** مسموح لنا باستخدام الحاسوب.**Ex2: There must (is / are / be) a teacher in the lab when we use it.** يجب وجود استاذ في المختبر (الزام).**Ex3: We should sign our names in a book in the lab.** ضرورة ولكن لسنا ملزمين.

Telegram : alieng93

6. قاعدة النفي:

**حالة النفي Negative**

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + فاعل  
تكميلة + فعل مجرد + فاعل  
تكميلة + فعل مجرد + فاعل

**Ex4:** You can take food into the library. (Negative) حول الى نفي- You **can't** take food into the library. غير مسموح**Ex5:** You **mustn't** touch this machinery. لا يجب و ممنوع (الزام)**Ex6:** We should walk on the grass. (Negative)- We **shouldn't** walk on the grass. ضرورة ولكن لسنا ملزمين

7. قاعدة الاستفهام:

**حالة الاستفهام Question**

Can't + تكميلة + فعل مجرد + فاعل + ?  
Can + تكميلة + فعل مجرد + فاعل + not + ?  
Shouldn't + تكميلة + فعل مجرد + فاعل + ?  
Should + تكميلة + فعل مجرد + فاعل + not + ?

**Ex7:** We **can't** take food into the library. (Question) حول الى سؤال- **Can't** we **take** food into the library?- **Can** we **not** **take** food into the library?**Ex8:** We **shouldn't** walk on the grass. (Question)- **Shouldn't** we **walk** on the grass?- **Should** we **not** **walk** on the grass?8. لانستخدم (**mustn't**) في حالة السؤال ماعدا السؤال الذيلي (Question tags).**Ex9:** He **must** tidy his room, **mustn't** he?9. صيغة الماضي للفعل (**could**) هو (**can**) .**Ex10:** We **can't** eat our sandwiches in the library. (Change into past) حول الى الماضي- We **couldn't** eat our sandwiches in the library.**Ex11:** We (can't / go) to school yesterday. (Put the verb in the correct form) ضع الفعل بالصيغة الصحيحة- We **couldn't go** to school yesterday.10. الفعل (**must** , **mustn't**) ليس فيه صيغة ماضي ، لذلك عن التحويل الى الماضي نستخدم (**had to** / **didn't have to**)**Ex12:** Nada **must** take her medicine on time. (Change into past) حول الى الماضي- Nada **had to take** her medicine on time.**Ex13:** He **mustn't** tidy his room because his site **had done** it. (Change into past)- He **didn't have to tidy** his room because his site **had done** it.

Telegram : alieng93

## Lesson 2 (AB) P. 88 - 89

A.p88/ Use the prompts to write sentences with *can* and *must* or *mustn't*.

استخدم المعطيات لكتابة جمل باستخدام *can* مع *must* او *mustn't*

**Example.** You (read) my essay, but you (copy) it.

- You **can read** my essay, but you **mustn't copy** it.

**1.** You (phone) me tonight, but you (call) me after 11 p.m.

- You **can phone** me tonight, but you **mustn't call** me after 11 p.m.

**2.** We (have) a party, but we (clear up) afterwards.

- We **can have** a party, but we **must clear up** afterwards.

**3.** I (have) tea at night if I want to, but I (drink) coffee.

- I **can have** tea at night if I want to, but I **mustn't drink** coffee.

**4.** They (play) video games, but they (turn off) the computer by 10 p.m.

- They **can play** video games, but they **must turn off** the computer by 10 p.m.

**5.** He (ride) his bicycle in the park, but he (go) too fast because there are many children running around.

- He **can ride** his bicycle in the park, but he **mustn't go** too fast because there are many children running around.

**6.** You (study) until late tonight, but you (disturb) your sister who is asleep next door.

- You **can study** until late tonight, but you **mustn't disturb** your sister who is asleep next door.

**7.** She (dust) the living room, but she (touch) the paintings and the sculptures.

- She **can dust** the living room, but she **mustn't touch** the paintings and the sculptures.

**8.** You (walk) your dog on this path, but you (keep) it on the lead.

- You **can walk** your dog on this path, but you **must keep** it on the lead.



Telegram : alieng93

## B.p89/ Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.

اربط بدايات ونهايات الجمل التالية

## Tips for students well-being

Life as a student can be stressful, so it's important to follow these guidelines to stay in a good shape.

1. For many it's the first time away from home, so <b>E</b>	A. you shouldn't lose too much sleep - especially if you have something important the next morning.
2. Students are usually very busy, but <b>H</b>	B. you shouldn't have to go through these problems alone.
3. Going to parties and having fun is recommended, but <b>A</b>	C. you should break the work down into smaller parts.
4. Deadlines for large assignments can be stressful, so <b>C</b>	D. you should put your phone aside for a period every day.
5. If you're feeling anxious, talk to someone - a friend or someone from the university - <b>B</b>	E. you should make an effort to build a new social network.
6. Experts say that for every ten hours sitting down, <b>G</b>	F. you shouldn't eat unhealthy food all the time.
7. A good diet is key to a healthy body and brain, so <b>F</b>	G. you should do at least 30-40 minutes of physical activity.
8. It's important to stay in touch with friends, but social media can be stressful, so <b>D</b>	H. you should always make time to relax and do something you like doing.

C.p89/ Complete the school rules with *must*, *mustn't* or *can*.اكمِل قواعد المدرسة بـاستخدام **must** , **mustn't** , **can**

## Baghdad College School Rules قوانين مدرسة كلية بغداد

College starts at 8.00 a.m. You **must** be on time.You **mustn't** be late. If you are late, you ..... go to the school office and give the reason. **must**You ..... run anywhere in the college building. **mustn't**You ..... bring your mobile phone to school, but you ..... use it in class. **can** / **mustn't**You ..... bring food and drink to school if you want, but you ..... take it into the library or classrooms. **can** / **mustn't**You ..... eat, drink or chew gum in class. **mustn't**You ..... be polite to your teachers and the other students. **must**You ..... use the gym after school, but you ..... tell a PE teacher you are going to. **can** / **must**

Telegram : alieng93



## U5: Lesson 3 (SB) P. 56 (She has to wear a uniform) يجب عليها ارتداء زي رسمي

## التعبير عن الضرورة

نستخدم (فعل مجرد + have to) عندما نريد التعبير عن الضرورة او الحاجة.

1. قاعدة الضرورة في حالة المضارع البسيط (present simple) هي:

## حالة الاثبتات

تكميلة + فعل مجرد / has to + (اسم مفرد / It) + (اسم مفرد / She / He)  
تكميلة + فعل مجرد + have to + (اسم جمع / They) + (اسم جمع / We / You / I)

## حالة النفي

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + doesn't have to + (اسم مفرد / It) + (اسم مفرد / She / He)  
تكميلة + فعل مجرد + don't have to + (اسم جمع / They) + (اسم جمع / We / You / I)

## حالة الاستفهام

Does + (he / she / it) + have to + ?  
Do + (I / we / you / they) + have to + ?

Ex1: Ali has to do his homework.

Ex2: We have to do our homework.

Ex3: I have to ..... more vegetables. (eat / eats / eating)

Ex4: You (doesn't / don't) have to leave.

Ex5: She has to wear a uniform. (Negative) (Question) حول الى نفي او استفهام

- She doesn't have to wear a uniform.

- Does she have to wear a uniform?

2. قاعدة الضرورة في حالة الماضي البسيط (past simple) هي:

## حالة الاثبتات

تكميلة + فعل مجرد / had to + فاعل

## حالة النفي

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + didn't have to + فاعل

## حالة الاستفهام

Did + have to + فعل مجرد + فاعل + ?

Ex6: My father had to go to the doctor yesterday.

Ex7: We had to wear uniforms last week.

Ex8: Ahmed ..... to do his homework yesterday. (has / have / had)

Ex9: Salma had to (pay / paid / paying) the bill last month.

Ex10: They had to pay for their tickets. (Negative) (Question) حول الى نفي او استفهام

- They didn't have to pay for their tickets.

- Did they have to pay for their tickets?



Telegram : alieng93

3. قاعدة الضرورة في حالة **المستقبل البسيط** (future simple) هي:

**Affirmative** حالة الاثبتات

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + **will** + **have to** + فاعل

**Negative** حالة النفي

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + **won't** + **have to** + فاعل

**Question** حالة الاستفهام

**Will** + تكميلة + فعل مجرد + **have to** + فاعل + ?

Ex11: We **will have to go** to school tomorrow.

Ex12: He (will / go) to London next week. (Insert: have to) ادرج **have to** في الجملة

- He **will have to go** to London next week.

Ex13: Will you have to ..... the doctor again? (**see** / **saw** / **seen**)

Ex14: They will have to leave early tomorrow morning. (Negative) (Question) حول الى نفي او استفهام

- They **won't have to leave** early tomorrow morning.

- **Will they have to leave** early tomorrow morning?

4. قاعدة الضرورة في حالة **المضارع التام** (present perfect) هي:

**Affirmative** حالة الاثبتات

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + **(He / She / It / ) + has + had to** + (اسم مفرد /

(I / We / You / They / ) + **have + had to** + (اسم جمع /

**Negative** حالة النفي

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + **(He / She / It / ) + hasn't + had to** + (اسم مفرد /

(I / We / You / They / ) + **haven't + had to** + (اسم جمع /

**Question** حالة الاستفهام

**Has** + (he / she / it / ) + **had to** + (اسم مفرد /

**Have** + (I / we / you / they / ) + **had to** + (اسم جمع /

Ex15: I **have never had to go** to hospital.

Ex16: She **hasn't (have to / see)** the doctor again. (Write in the correct form) اكتب الجملة بالصيغة الصحيحة

- She **hasn't had to see** the doctor again.

Ex17: They **have had to ..... the film** in the cinema. (watches / **watch** / watched)

Ex18: Have you ever (has to / have to / **had to**) call an ambulance?

Ex19: Noor **has had to finish** the story. (Negative) (Question) حول الى نفي او استفهام

- **Noor hasn't had to finish** the story.

- **Has Noor had to finish** the story?

5. كلمة **(must)** وكلمة **(have to)** تحملان نفس المعنى وهو **الالتزام او الواجب**.

Ex20: You **have to answer** all the questions in the test.

Ex21: You **must answer** all the questions in the test.



Telegram : alieng93

## mustn't , don't have to صيغة

1. نستخدم (mustn't) عندما نريد التعبير عن شيء غير مسموح إطلاقاً أو منوع جداً.

2. نستخدم (doesn't have to / don't have to / didn't have to) عندما نريد التعبير عن شيء غير ضروري أو غير مهم.

3. نستخدم (doesn't have to) عندما يكون زمن الجملة مضارع والفاعل (he / she / it) أو اسم مفرد.

4. نستخدم (don't have to) عندما يكون زمن الجملة مضارع والفاعل (I / we / you / they) أو اسم جمع.

5. نستخدم (didn't have to) عندما يكون زمن الجملة ماضي مهما كان الفاعل.

6. دائماً يتبع الصيغة السابقة فعل مجرد.

Ex1: You **mustn't** leave. ليس مسموح لك بالغادرة

Ex2: You **don't have to** leave. تستطيع المغادرة او البقاء ، الامر متترك لك

Ex3: We **don't have to** (plays / played / **play** / playing) football today.

Ex4: He ..... have to go to the gym today. (**doesn't** / **don't** / **didn't**)

Ex5: You ..... have to go to the gym today. (**doesn't** / **don't** / **didn't**)

Ex6: They ..... have to go to the gym yesterday. (**doesn't** / **don't** / **didn't**)

Ex7: We (not / have to) to walk to school today. Our father will drive us there. (Correct)

- We **don't have to** to walk to school today. Our father will drive us there.

Ex8: She (not / have to) to walk to school today. Her father will drive her there. (Correct)

- She **doesn't have to** to walk to school today. Her father will drive her there.

Ex9: She (not / have to) to walk to school yesterday. Her father drove her there. (Correct)

- She **didn't have to** to walk to school yesterday. Her father drove her there.



## Lesson 3 (AB) P. 90 - 91

A.p90/ Complete the email with *have to*, *has to*, *don't have to* or *doesn't have to*.اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام *have to*, *has to*, *don't have to*, *doesn't have to*To: Mike From: Nasseem

Subject: Summer jobs

Dear Mike,

How are things?

My cousin Talal got me a summer job at the restaurant where he works (he's the manager there, and he has to hire more people in summer). It's hard work, but I enjoy it. It's just right for me because I hate getting up early and in this job I don't have to get up until one in the afternoon. You see, I only have to be at work at three in the afternoon. Talal and I always have to work late - until midnight, in fact. But you know me - I don't get tired at night. I also have to wear a uniform, but I don't mind. Talal doesn't have to wear a uniform because he's the manager.

I'm a helper in the kitchen, so I have to help the cook. His name's Saeed and he has to prepare many dishes at the same time. I don't know how he does it! I don't have to cook anything - I just have to peel and chop vegetables, grate cheese and carrots, put things away in the fridge and keep the worktops clean and tidy. Saeed's cool, but my best friend there is Tuqa. She's a waiter, so she has to lay the tables, serve the food and clear the tables. Luckily for her, she doesn't have to do the washing-up like me!

The only trouble with this job is getting home at night. I finish work at about midnight. Talal has to stay and lock up the restaurant every night, so he can't leave until one in the morning and I have to wait for him. But the pay is good and everyone's really nice to me.

What about you? Did you get a summer job?

Best wishes,

Nasseem

E.p91/ Complete the sentences with *mustn't* or *not have to*.اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام *mustn't*, *not have to*

1. You ..... read my letters. They're private. **mustn't**
2. Halim is so lucky. He ..... pay for plane tickets. His father is a pilot and gets free tickets! **doesn't have to**
3. We ..... take a dictionary to the class, but it would probably be very useful. **don't have to**
4. You ..... dive into the pool. The water isn't deep enough. **mustn't**
5. We ..... go to the beach. We can go to the park instead if you prefer. **don't have to**
6. The bus arrived at exactly ten o'clock, so I ..... wait very long. **didn't have to**
7. You ..... park there. You will get into trouble with the police. **mustn't**
8. You ..... cook tonight, Mum. We're going out to a restaurant. **don't have to**



## U5: Lesson 4 (SB) P. 57 (You'd better wash it first) من الافضل لك غسلها اولا

## Had better من الافضل

1. نستخدم (had better) لاعطاء نصيحة قوية او لأخبار الناس (من ضمنهم انفسنا) ماذما يجب ان نفعل وحسب القاعدة التالية:

## حالة الايثات Affirmative

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + (had better / 'd better) + فاعل

## حالة النفي Negative

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + had better not + فاعل

Ex1: I have to be at the train station by nine, so I'd better leave now or I will miss the train.

Ex2: 'I feel very ill!' 'You'd better not go to school today.'

Ex3: I have to be at the airport by ten, so I'd better ..... now. (leaves / left / leave)Ex4: 'I feel terrible.' 'You'd better not (go / went / gone) to work today.'

Ex5: You had better add some salt to this soup. (Negative) حول الى نفي

- You had better not add some salt to this soup.

Ex6: You (had not better / had better not) postpone today's work to tomorrow.

2. كلمة (had better) مشابهة في المعنى لكلمة (should) ، الفرق الوحيد هو ان (should) نستخدمها لاعطاء نصيحة بصورة عامة بينما (had better) نستخدمها لاعطاء نصيحة عن موقف معين او محدد ، اي ان جملة (had better) تحتوي على تفاصيل اكثر.

Ex7: We should meet more often. رأي عام

Ex8: We'd better meet at eleven o'clock outside the station. رأي محدد بالوقت والمكان

SB.p57/ Match the problems with the responses.

طابق المشاكل مع الردود الخاصة بها

1. This soup is a bit tasteless. B	A. I think you'd better not. It's already too sweet.
2. The rice is cold. D	B. You'd better add some parsley and lemon juice.
3. Shall I put some more sugar in the fruit salad? A	C. You'd better leave it to cool down for a few minutes.
4. I'm afraid the coffee is boiling hot. C	D. I'd better heat it in the microwave.
5. I'm starving. Can I make a sandwich? E	E. You'd better not. Supper will be ready in 5 minutes.



Telegram : alieng93



2. في الحالة الشرطية الثانية اذا وجدنا (not) في جملة ( فعل الشرط ) نضع قبلها (did) و اذا وجدناها في جملة ( جواب الشرط ) نضع قبلها (would / could) مثل:

**Ex12:** If you (not tell) me about your birthday, I would forget it. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If you **didn't tell** me about your birthday, I would forget it.

**Ex13:** If I (not / have) my pictures, I (not / remember) all the places I've been to. (2<sup>nd</sup> conditional)

- If I **didn't have** my pictures, I **wouldn't remember** all the places I've been to.

**Ex14:** I would watch TV all day if I (not work). (Put the verb in the correct form)

- I would watch TV all day if I **didn't work**.

**Ex15:** If you didn't walk in this rain, you (not get) very wet. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If you didn't walk in this rain, you **wouldn't get** very wet.

**Ex16:** Unless you invited me, I (not come) to your party. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- Unless you invited me, I **wouldn't come** to your party.

3. افعال الكينونة الماضية (was / were) اذا لم يأتي بعدها فعل ينتهي بـ (ing) تعتبر (ماضي بسيط) وكذلك فعل التملك الماضي (had) اذا لم يأتي بعده (تصريف ثالث p.p) يعتبر ماضي بسيط.

**Ex17:** If she **was** ill, I'd **stay** at home.

**Ex18:** If they **were** ill, they'd **stay** at home.

**Ex19:** If I **had** lots of money, I **would buy** a sport car.

**Ex20:** I **could send** a message to all my friends if I **had** my phone.

4. في الحالة الشرطية الثانية اذا وجدنا (be) في جملة ( فعل الشرط ) نحولها الى (was / were) حسب الفاعل الذي قبلها حيث نقوم بتحويل (be) الى (was) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم مفرد / he / she / it) و الى (were) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم جمع / they / I / we / you) اما اذا وجدنا (be) في جملة ( جواب الشرط ) نضع قبلها (would / could) مثل:

**Ex21:** He (be) more attractive if he shaved his beard off. (Correct)

- He **would be** more attractive if he shaved his beard off.

**Ex22:** If you didn't have duty-free shops at the airport, people (not be) very happy. (Correct)

- If you didn't have duty-free shops at the airport, people **wouldn't be** very happy.

**Ex23:** What would you do if you (be) me? (Put the verb in the correct form)

- What would you do if you **were** me?

5. في الحالة الشرطية الثانية اذا وجدنا (have) في جملة ( فعل الشرط ) نحولها الى (had) و اذا وجدناها في جملة ( جواب الشرط ) نضع قبلها (would / could) مثل:

**Ex24:** If I (have) lots of money, I would buy a horse. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If I **had** lots of money, I would buy a horse.

**Ex25:** If I (**had** / have) a computer, we could surf online.

**Ex26:** If I (have) the time and the money, I'd come with you. (Correct the verb)

- If I **had** the time and the money, I'd come with you.

**Ex27:** They (have) money if they worked. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- They **would have** money if they worked.



6. حول (be) الى (were) اذا وجدناها في هذه العبارة **if I (be) you** مثل:

**Ex28:** If I (be) you, I would study hard. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If I **were** you, I would study hard.

**Ex29:** If I (be) you, I would accept the job. (Put the verb in the correct form)

- If I **were** you, I would accept the job.

## Lesson 5 (AB) P. 94 - 95

**A.p94/** Write the sentences in the second conditional. Add a comma where necessary.

اكتب الجمل مستخدماً الحالة الشرطية الثانية ، اضف فارزة عند الضرورة

**Example.** If she (have) shorter hair, she (look) nicer.

- If she **had** shorter hair, she **would look** nicer.

1. You (not be) tired if you (go) to bed earlier.

- You **wouldn't be** tired if you **went** to bed earlier.

2. If he (exercise), he (be) a lot healthier.

- If he **exercised**, he **would be** a lot healthier.

3. I (go) on long holiday, if I (have) the time and the money.

- I **would go** on long holiday, if I **had** the time and the money.

4. If you (have) wings, where (you / fly)?

- If you **had** wings, where **would you fly**?

5. Everybody (like) him if he (not be) so bossy.

- Everybody **would like** him if he **was not** so bossy.

6. I (tell) you the answer if I (know) it.

- I'd tell you the answer if I **knew** it.

**B.p95/** Write questions with the second conditional form of the verbs in brackets.

اكتب اسئلة باستخدام الحالة الشرطية الثانية للافعال التي بين الاقواس

How honest are you? ما مدى صدقك

1. If a shop assistant (give) you too much change by mistake, what (you / do)?

- If a shop assistant **gave** you too much change by mistake, what **would you do**?

2. If the waiter (forget) to give you your bill at a café, (you / tell) him?

- If the waiter **forgot** to give you your bill at a café, **would you tell him**?

3. If you (find) two million Iraqi dinars in the street, (you / take) it to the police station?

- If you **found** two million Iraqi dinars in the street, **would you take** it to the police station?

4. If you (see) your friend cheating in an exam, what (you / do)?

- If you **saw** your friend cheating in an exam, what **would you do**?

5. If a very rich friend (lend) you 50,000 Iraqi dinars and (forget) about it, (you / keep) quiet or (you / remind) your friend?

- If a very rich friend **lent** you 50,000 Iraqi dinars and **forgot** about it, **would you keep** quiet or **would you remind** your friend?

6. If you (crash) your scooter into an expensive car and nobody (see) you, what (you / do)?

- If you **crashed** your scooter into an expensive car and nobody **saw** you, what **would you do**?

7. (you / read) your sister's or brother's letters and diary if you (find) them in their cupboard?

- **Would you read** your sister's or brother's letters and diary if you **found** them in their cupboard?

8. How (you / feel) if you (lose) your bag containing 50,000 Iraqi dinars?

- How **would you feel** if you **lost** your bag containing 50,000 Iraqi dinars?



## U5: Lesson 6 (SB) P. 60 (If I were you, I wouldn't worry)

لو كنت مكانك لما قلقت

## Asking for and giving advice or opinions

طلب واعطاء النصائح والاراء

1. لسؤال عن الرأي او النصيحة نستخدم (should).

Ex1: Should I go to Egypt to study?

Ex2: What do you think I should do?

2. لاعطاء الرأي او النصيحة نستخدم احد التعابير التالية:

فعل مجرد + I think you should  
 الجمل الامرية تبدأ بالفعل المجرد مباشرة Imperative  
 فعل مجرد + Why don't you ?  
 فعل مجرد + If I were you, I would

Ex3: I think you should study at home.

Ex4: Go to Egypt if you think you'll enjoy it.

Ex5: Why don't you study in Iraq?

Ex6: If I were you, I would study at home.

Ex7: If I were you, I wouldn't ..... (worries / worrying / worry)Ex8: Why ..... you go to the doctor? (doesn't / don't)

SB.p60/ Match the problems to the advice.

طريق المشاكل مع النصائح

1. You want to lose weight. G	A. Avoid coffee at bedtime. / Read a boring book in bed.
2. You aren't sleeping well. A	B. Eat more meat and fish. / Do weightlifting at the gym.
3. You want to put on weight. B	C. Get extra lessons from the Maths teacher. / Do extra homework.
4. You can't wake up in the mornings. E	D. Go for a run every day. / Join a gym.
5. You want to get better marks in Maths. C	E. Go to bed earlier. / Buy an alarm clock.
6. You have a bad cold. F	F. Spend the day in bed. / Drink hot lemon and honey.
7. You have a sore knee. H	G. Stop eating bread and cakes. / Take more exercise.
8. You want to get fitter. D	H. Stop riding your bike for a week. / Put ice on it.



Telegram : alieng93

## Lesson 6 (AB) P. 96 - 97

A.p96/ Put the words in brackets in the correct order to complete the dialogue.

ضع الكلمات الموجودة بين الأقواس بالترتيب الصحيح لتكمل المحادثة التالية

**Laith:** I'm feeling really stressed lately.

**Noura:** (make / don't / Why / you) Why don't you make a list of the reasons for your stress? Then you can deal with them one by one.

**Laith:** Well, the main thing is that I've got too much work to do for university.

**Noura:** Who doesn't?! (should / make / I / you / think) I think you should make a schedule with your study time and stick to it. (include / But / forget / to / don't) But don't forget to include some 'me' time. You know, fun stuff.

**Laith:** Great idea! What else? I'm also having some problems with a friend of mine. He's my best friend, but sometimes he seems jealous of my other friends.   
 What (should / think / you / do / I) do you think I should do?

**Noura:** Maybe he feels left out. (I / I'd / you, / were / If) If I were you, I'd invite him to go out with your other friends, so he can feel included.

**Laith:** That makes sense. Let's see ... apart from those two things, the only other problem is that I'm not sleeping very well.

**Noura:** You'll probably sleep better when you have dealt with the other problems. But (it's / to / have / a / idea / good) it's a good idea to have a sleep schedule: always go to bed and get up around the same time.

**Laith:** Nice! Thanks a lot for your advice!



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## U5: Lesson 7 (SB) P. 61 (I wish I could fly) اتمنى لو استطيع الطيران

## الامنيات Wishes

1. لتكوين الامنيات في زمن المضارع (Present) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة + ( فعل ماضي ) + فاعل + ( wish / wishes ) + فاعل  
 If only + ( فعل ماضي ) + فاعل + فاعل

Ex1: He wishes he ..... more people in this town. (know / knew / known)Ex2: If only I (has / have / had) more friends.

Ex3: We all wish we (be) richer. (Present wish)

- We all wish we **were** richer.

Ex4: If only I (can) speak lots of languages. (Present wish)

- If only I **could** speak lots of languages.

Ex5: I wish I (do / not) need to work so hard. (Present wish)

- I wish I **didn't** need to work so hard.Ex6: She (wish / wishes) she had lots of money.Ex7: If only I ..... rich. (become / became)

2. لتكوين الامنيات في زمن المستقبل (Future) نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة + فعل مجرد + ( would / could ) + فاعل + ( wish / wishes ) + فاعل  
 If only + فعل مجرد + ( would / could ) + فاعل + فاعل

Ex8: If only Salwa (change) the day of her party. (Future wish)

- If only Salwa **would change** the day of her party.Ex9: I wish I ..... come to your party next week, but I'm going to be away. (can / will / could)

Ex10: I wish it (get) cooler. (Future wish)

- I wish it **would get** cooler.Ex11: Sultan (wish / wishes) his brother would help him.

## Lesson 7 (AB) P. 98 - 99 لطلع



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## U5: Lesson 8 (SB) P. 62 - 63 (If only I'd listened) لو انتي فقط اصغيت

Unit  
**5**Lesson 8  
AB 100-101

## If only I'd listened

1  Read the article and choose the best answers.

- 1 Dana didn't take her brother to the beach because ...
  - a he had told her a lie.
  - b he had to go for a bike ride.
  - c she wanted to get away from her family for the day.
- 2 Dana thinks the accident was ...
  - a her brother's fault.
  - b her fault.
  - c Layla's fault.

# DANA'S STORY

**Dana El Nasser tells *Teen Magazine* about the worst day of her life and her biggest regret.**

Last month, my friend Layla El Fayed invited me to go to the park for a picnic with her family. I was really looking forward to it. I always have fun when I'm with Layla and it's always nice to get away from my own family for a change. Unfortunately, my little brother Faisal heard about the picnic and said he wanted to come, too. He's only nine and he's a bit silly sometimes. For example, he likes pulling Layla's long hair and he usually tries to make Layla and me play football with him. It can be quite annoying for us when we just want to chat and listen to music. So, when he asked me to take him on the picnic with Layla, of course I said no and then I didn't think about it again.



On the day of the picnic, I got up early and got my things ready. I had made two big cakes to take with me and I'd bought fruit and some bottles of lemonade. Layla and her family had agreed to pick me up at my house at ten o'clock. At half past nine, Faisal came into the sitting room with his sports bag. 'I'm ready to go,' he said. 'When's Layla going to be here?' I was so angry I didn't answer him and he went to look for Mum. A few minutes later, my mother came into the sitting room with him. 'Why can't Faisal go with you?' she asked. 'He'll be good



Telegram : alieng93

101

علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



this time.' I said, 'Sorry, Mum, I can't take him. Layla and her family don't have room in the car.' I didn't know if this was true, but it stopped Faisal and my mother arguing with me. At ten o'clock, I heard the El Fayed's car and ran outside to meet them. My mother and Faisal never saw that the El Fayed's were taking two cars to the park and there was plenty of space in both of them that day.

It was fun at the park to start with. Everyone loved my cakes. Layla and I talked for ages about our plans for the future. We played on the swings and ran about, and we played cards. The weather was perfect – not too hot and with a nice breeze. Suddenly, at two o'clock, everything changed. I got a phone call on my mobile. It was my mother. She told me that Faisal was in hospital. After I'd left the house, he had gone out on his bike without telling her. A car had hit him. He was unconscious

and he had a broken wrist. My mother was crying.

The El Fayed's drove me straight to the hospital. My parents were there already. Faisal was still unconscious and he looked very white. There was some blood on his forehead and a big cut on his cheek. The doctor told me that my brother was going to be OK, but I felt terrible. My first words to my mum were, 'I wish I'd taken him to the park. I wish I hadn't been so selfish. If only I had listened to you, Mum.'

Faisal was unconscious for three days. We were all sick with worry for those three days, but in the end everything was OK. On the fourth day, he woke up and asked for ice cream, sweets and lemonade. Everyone laughed and the doctors said he could come home. Layla came to see him a few days later at home. Although his broken wrist was in a plaster cast he still managed to pull her hair!

## 2 Study the language box and the examples.

### Regrets Grammar and Functions Reference p.119

- To express regret, use *I wish* or *If only* + the past perfect tense.

*I wish I had listened* to my mother.

*I wish I hadn't been* so selfish.

*If only I had taken* my brother with me.



Telegram : alieng93

## قصة دانا

## قطعة الوحدة الخامسة

1. Dana didn't take her brother to the beach because ..... دانا لم تأخذ اخوها الى الشاطئ بسبب

a. he had told her a lie. لأنها اخبرها بكتيبة

b. he had to go for a bike ride. لأنه كان عليه ان يذهب في جولة بالدراجة

c. she wanted to get away from her family for the day. لأنها ارادت الابتعاد عن عائلتها طوال اليوم

2. Dana thinks the accident was ..... دانا تعتقد بأن الحادث وقع

a. her brother's fault. بسبب اخيها

b. her fault. بسببها

c. Layla's fault. بسبب ليلى

3. In which two ways does Faisal sometimes annoy Dana and Layla? كيف كان فيصل يزعج دانا وليلى؟

- **He pulls Layla's long hair and he wants the girls to play football with him when they want to talk to each other.** كان يقوم بشد شعر ليلى الطويل ويريد من الفتيات أن يلعبوا معه كرة القدم عندما يرغبن في التحدث مع بعضهم البعض.

4. What food and drink did Dana take with her for the picnic? ما هو الطعام والشراب الذي اخذته دانا معها للنزهة؟

- **She baked two cakes for the picnic and she took fruit and lemonade.**

خبزت كعكتين بالإضافة الى الفاكهة وعصير الليمون

5. What lie did Dana tell her mother? أي كذبة اخبرت دانا والدتها

- **Dana told her mother that there wouldn't be space in the car for Faisal, but she didn't know if this was true.** دانا أخبرت والدتها أنه لن يكون هناك مكان لفيصل في السيارة ، لكنها لا تعرف ما إذا كان هذا صحيحاً.

6. How did Dana find out about Faisal's accident? كيف علمت دانا بحادث فيصل

- **Dana's mother phoned her.** والدتها اتصلت بها

7. How did the accident in (Dana's story) happen? كيف وقع الحادث في قصة دانا؟

- **Faisal had gone out on his bike and a car had hit him.** خرج فيصل بدراجته واصطدمت به سيارة

8. How did Dana feel when she saw her brother in hospital? كيف شعرت دانا عندما رأت اخاه في المستشفى؟

- **She felt extremely sorry.** شعرت بالأسف الشديد

9. What did Dana wish? ماذا تمنت دانا

- **She wished she hadn't been so selfish and had taken Faisal to the park.**

تمنت لو لم تكون أنانية جدا وأخذت فيصل إلى المتنزه

10. How did everyone know Faisal was better on the fourth day? كيف عرفوا أن فيصل تحسن في اليوم الرابع؟

- **Because he wanted ice-cream, sweets and lemonade.** لأنها اراد الآيس كريم والحلويات وعصير الليمون



## الندم Regrets

1. للتعبير عن الندم على شيء سلبي فعلناه او شيء ايجابي لم نفعله في الماضي نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

(I wish / If only) + فاعل + (had / hadn't) + التصريف الثالث (p.p)

2. نستخدم (had) اذا كانت جملة الندم (منفية) ونستخدم (hadn't) اذا كانت جملة الندم (مثبتة).

3. اذا كان المثال مكون من (جملتين) بينهما (نقطة) فالجملة الاولى هي جملة الندم حيث توقف عند تلك النقطة.

4. اذا وجدنا كلمة (Unfortunately) او (didn't) نحذفها عند الاجابة.

**Ex1:** She lost their address. That's why she couldn't write to them. (Regret. Use: I wish)  
 - I wish she hadn't lost their address.

**Ex2:** Unfortunately, I ate three bars of chocolate. That's why I felt sick. (Regret. Use: If only)  
 - If only I hadn't eaten three bars of chocolate.

**Ex3:** Unfortunately, I spent all my money at the weekend. That's why I can't buy those bags. (Regret)  
 - I wish I hadn't spent all my money at the weekend.

**Ex4:** Unfortunately, I didn't wake up early. That's why I missed the bus. (Regret. Use: I wish)  
 - I wish I had woken up early.

**Ex5:** Unfortunately, he fell over during the race. That's why he didn't win. (Regret. Use: If only)  
 - If only he hadn't fallen over during the race.

**Ex6:** He exceeded the speed limit. As a result, he failed the driving test. (Show regret. Use: If only)  
 - If only he hadn't exceeded the speed limit.

**Ex7:** Your team didn't train well. They lost the match. (Regret. Use: If only)  
 - If only they had trained well.

**Ex8:** If only I hadn't (eaten / eat) three bars of chocolate. (Choose)

**Ex9:** Unfortunately, she forgot their address. That's why she couldn't write to them. (Regret: If only)  
 - If only she hadn't forgotten their address.

**Ex10:** Unfortunately, I missed my flight. That's why I won't get to Boston in time for the meeting. (Regret)  
 - I wish I hadn't missed my flight.

**Ex11:** Unfortunately, I went to bed so late yesterday. That's why I was tired. (Regret. Use: I wish)  
 - I wish I hadn't gone to bed so late yesterday.

**Ex12:** He hit a tree when reversing. As a result, he failed your driving test. (Show regret)  
 - If only he hadn't hit a tree when reversing.

**Ex13:** She drove into the back of a parked car. That's why she failed the driving test. (Regret: I wish)  
 - I wish she hadn't driven into the back of a parked car.

5. اذا وجدنا كلمة (but) او (because) تكون جملة الندم بعدها.

**Ex14:** You failed the driving test because you didn't follow the rules. (Show regret)  
 - I wish I had followed the rules.

**Ex15:** You wanted to reach the meeting in time, but you woke up late. (Show regret)  
 - I wish I hadn't woken up late.



6. اذا وجدنا كلمة **(and)** تكون **جملة التدم قبلها** وعند الاجابة نتوقف عند كلمة **(and)**.

**Ex16:** He didn't drive more carefully and he crashed a car. (**Show regret. Use: If only**)

- If only **he had driven** more carefully.

**Ex17:** She parked illegally and she got a fine. (**Regret. Use: if only**)

- If only **she hadn't parked** illegally.

7. عندما يطلب منك شخصياً ان تعبّر عن ندمك (**اي ان فاعل الجملتين هو you**) فسيكون فاعل الحل (**I**) ونحول ضمير **التمك** (**my**) الى (**your**) اذا وجدناه في الجملة.

**Ex18:** You didn't revise for **your** English exam **and** you got a bad mark. You feel sorry about this. (**Show Regret**)

- I wish **I had revised** for **my** English exam.

**Ex19:** You are at the park with **your** friends. You would like to take some photos, **but** you have forgotten to bring **your** camera. (**Regret. Use: I wish**)

- I wish **I had brought** my camera. / - I wish **I hadn't forgotten** my camera. **كلا الجوابين صح**

8. عند وجود (**too much / a lot of**) **نحولهم الى** (**so much**) مع الجمل المنفية.

**Ex20:** You've eaten **too much** chocolate and now you feel sick. (**Regret. Use: I wish**)

- I wish **I hadn't eaten** **so much** chocolate.

**Ex21:** You drank a lot of coffee. Now you are in bed and you can't sleep. (**Regret. Use: If only**)  
If only **I hadn't drunk** **so much** coffee.

9. الفعل الذي يجب تحويله الى تصريف ثالث نجده **بعد** **كلمة** (**didn't**) **إن وجدت او بعد** (**to**) **المصدرية او بعد الفاعل**  **مباشرة**.

**Ex22:** You didn't slow down at a crossroads. As a result, you failed the driving test. (**Regret. I wish**)

- I wish **I had slowed down** at a crossroads.

**Ex23:** You decided not to go to the park with **your** friends. Now you regret it. (**Regret. If only**)

- If only **I had gone** to the park with **my** friends.

**Ex24:** Unfortunately, you drove through a red light. You failed the driving test. (**Show Regret**)

- If only **I hadn't driven** through a red light.

10. عند وجود (**some**) **نحولها الى** (**these**) او (**any**) مع الجمل المنفية.

**Ex25:** You bought **some** shoes last week. You've decided you don't like them. (**Show regret**)

- If only **I hadn't bought** **these** shoes last week.

**Ex26:** You bought **some** books yesterday. You've decided you don't like them. (**Show regret**)

- If only **I hadn't bought** **any** books yesterday.

11. اذا وجدنا (**been**) **نحولها الى** (**was / were**) مثل:

**Ex27:** Unfortunately, my sister phoned me, **but** I wasn't at home. (**Regret. Use: I wish**)

- I wish **I had been** at home.

**Ex28:** She was crying when she left the party **because** they were so selfish with her. (**Regret: If only**)

- If only **they hadn't been** so selfish with her.

12. في بعض الجمل **لتحوّل** (**you**) او (**your**) لأن معنى الجملة يرفض ذلك.

**Ex29:** Unfortunately, **you were** rude to **your** brother. Now he won't give us a lift to the cinema. (**Regret**)

- If only **you hadn't been** rude to **your** brother.



## Lesson 8 (AB) P. 100 - 101

A.p100/ Read the article on pages 62 and 63 of the Student's Book again and match the words and phrases with their meanings.

اقرأ المقالة الموجودة في كتاب الطالب ص 62-63 مجدداً وطابق الكلمات والعبارات التالية مع المعاني المُرافقه لها

1. picnic	e	a. at the beginning
2. annoying	b	b. difficult, causing trouble
3. chat	i	c. disagree; fight with words
4. room (in the car)	d	d. space
5. argue	c	e. meal outside
6. to start with	a	f. gentle wind
7. for ages	j	g. not awake
8. breeze	f	h. only thinking about yourself
9. unconscious	g	i. talk in a friendly way
10. selfish	h	j. for a long time

تمرين (B) ص 100-101. حل التمرين موجود في المذكرة ، مدمج مع استئنفة واجوبة القطعة

D.p101/ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs from the box.

اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام الصيغة الصحيحة للافعال التي في الصندوق

يأخذ / يدرس / ينتبه / لا يأكل / not eat / pay / لا ينام / take / يصغي / listen

Example. The traffic's terrible! I wish I ..... the train. had taken

1. I didn't pass in the Literature exam. If only I ..... more. had studied
2. I'm so full! I wish I ..... so much! hadn't eaten
3. I wish I ..... to you when you said I shouldn't take this job. It's awful! had listened
4. My holiday in Paris is going great, but I wish I ..... more attention during my French classes! had paid
5. I'm really late! If only I ..... so late this morning. hadn't slept

## U5: Lesson 9 (SB) P. 64 (An email of complaint)

## Lesson 9 (AB) P. 102 - 103

C.p102/ Put the words in brackets in the correct order to form useful sentences for emails. Then mark them F (formal) or I (informal).

ضع الكلمات التي بين الاقواس بالترتيب الصحيح لتكون جمل مفيدة للايميل ، بعدها ضع حرف F امام الجمل الرسمية و حرف I امام الجمل الغير رسمية

1. I ..... well. (finds / hope / you / this) **hope this finds you F**
2. I ... some issues in the flat. (connection / writing / am / in / with) **am writing in connection with F**
3. Just ..... we've got some problems. (say / a quick / note / that / to) **a quick note to say that I**
4. Would ..... the chair? (mind / replacing / you) **you mind replacing I**
5. I ..... fix that. (could / appreciate it / would / you / if) **would appreciate it if you could F**
6. I ..... the problems. (some / of / pics / attaching / am) **am attaching some pics of I**
7. Please ..... the issues. (of / attached / find / photos) **find attached photos of F**
8. I ..... with these matters promptly. (will / that / trust / deal / you) **trust that you will deal F**



D.p103/ Write a formal email of complaint.

اكتب ايميل رسمي عن شكوى

( إنشاء الوحدة الخامسة ) 2

**A formal email of complaint**

Dear Mr. Mathews,

I hope you are well. I am writing to report several urgent issues in my rented flat.

The roof is leaking into my bedroom, and the central heating is not working, making it difficult to stay warm. There is also a cockroach infestation in the kitchen, and frequent power cuts disrupt my studies. Additionally, the bathroom window is broken, affecting privacy and security.

Please arrange for repairs ASAP and let me know when maintenance can be scheduled. I appreciate your prompt attention to these matters.

Best regards,

Ali Yahya

عزيزي السيد مايوز،  
أتمنى أن تكون بخير. أكتب لك لأبلغك عن عدة مشاكل عاجلة في الشقة المستأجرة.

تتسرب المياه من السقف في غرفة نومي ، ونظام التدفئة المركزية لا يعمل ، مما يجعل من الصعب البقاء دافئاً. هناك أيضاً انتشار للصرافير في المطبخ ، وانقطاع الكهرباء المتكرر يعطّل دراستي. بالإضافة إلى ذلك ، نافذة الحمام مكسورة مما يؤثر على الخصوصية والأمان.

يرجى ترتيب الوقت من أجل الإصلاحات في أقرب وقت ممكن وإخباري بموعد الصيانة. أشكرك على اهتمامك السريع بهذه المسائل.  
مع أطيب التحيات،

علي يحيى

**U5: Round up (SB) P. 65****Revision (AB) P. 104 - 105**

A.p104/ Write five words from the list in each category.

اكتب خمسة كلمات في كل قائمة مع وضع كل كلمة بالفترة الخاصة بها

وجه / face / لذذ / delicious / رقائق البطاطا / chips / فلفل حار / chilli / مغلي / boiled / carrots / جزر

ركبة / knee / رأس / forehead / تم تسخينه / heated / مشوي / fried / مقلبي / grilled / honey / عسل

عصير الليمون / lemonade / بدون طعم / tasteless / مالح / salty / مطهو / sweet / حلو / spicy / متبّل / stewed / طرق طبخ الطعام

ways food is cooked boiled , fried , grilled , heated , stewed

adjectives to describe food صفات لوصف الطعام delicious , salty , spicy , sweet , tasteless

things to eat or drink اشياء نأكلها او نشربها carrots , chilli , chips , honey , lemonade

parts of the body اجزاء الجسم

ankle , face , forehead , knee , wrist



Telegram : alieng93

## B.p104/ Match the words to make common phrases.

طابق الكلمات التالية لتكوين عبارات شائعة

1. salt	ملح	and	a. drink	مشروب
2. fish	سمك	and	b. pepper	فلفل
3. food	طعام	and	c. fork	شوكة
4. knife	سكين	and	d. tie	ربطة عنق
5. suit	طقم ، بدلة	and	e. chips	رقانق البطاطا
6. hopes	آمال	and	f. dreams	احلام

1b. salt and pepper

2e. fish and chips

3a. food and drink

4c. knife and fork

5d. suit and tie

6f. hopes and dreams

## C.p104/ Match the words to make compound nouns.

طابق الكلمات التالية لتكوين اسماء مركبة

1. air <b>c</b>	a. bike
2. driving <b>f</b>	b. camera
3. digital <b>b</b>	c. conditioning
4. cheese <b>d</b>	d. grater
5. electric <b>g</b>	e. facilities
6. mountain <b>a</b>	f. licence
7. sports <b>e</b>	g. mixer

1c. air <b>conditioning</b>	مكيف هواء
2f. driving <b>licence</b>	رخصة قيادة
3b. digital <b>camera</b>	كاميرا رقمية
4d. cheese <b>grater</b>	مبشرة جبن
5g. electric <b>mixer</b>	خلاط كهربائي
6a. mountain <b>bike</b>	دراجة جبلية
7e. sports <b>facilities</b>	منشآت رياضية



## D.p105/ Find the pairs of words that are linked to each other by their meaning.

جد ازواج الكلمات التي تكون مترتبة مع بعضها البعض من خلال المعنى

فحـم athletics / بـطـل charcoal / مـخـيم champion / شـوـاء barbecue / دـم blood / يـقـىـلـي camp / العـابـ القـوى boiling / صالحـونـ cut / جـانـعـ faint / حـارـ hungry / جـانـعـ garlic / حـالـقـ hairdresser / اـغـمـاءـ onion / فـاقـدـ الـوعـيـ starving / خـيـمـةـ tent / مـتـضـورـ unconscious

1. athletics	champion	4. boiling	hot	7. garlic	onion
2. barbecue	charcoal	5. camp	tent	8. hairdresser	salon
3. blood	cut	6. faint	unconscious	9. hungry	starving

## E.p105/ Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.

اـكـمـلـ الجـمـلـ التـالـيـةـ بـكـلـمـةـ وـاحـدـةـ فـيـ كـلـ فـرـاغـ

يـجـبـ bit / بـجـبـ were / better / اـذـاـ only / اـتـمـنـيـ wish / فـقـطـ to / لـكـيـ must / اـفـضـلـ should / قـلـيـلاـ better / would / Shall / يـمـاـكـ had / يـمـاـكـ could / wish / يـتـمـنـيـ

1. This food's delicious, but it's a ..... spicy for me. **bit**
2. If I ..... you, I'd eat more fruit and vegetables. **were**
3. You'd ..... not spend so much time sitting down. **better**
4. You don't have ..... sleep ten hours a day; eight is enough for most people. **to**
5. I ..... I didn't have classes today. I'm so tired! **wish**
6. If ..... we had left the house a bit earlier. **only**
7. What ..... you do if you found a wallet on the street? **would**
8. We wouldn't need a car ..... we lived in a smaller town. **if**
9. You ..... fill in a form if you want to borrow a book from the library. **must**
10. I think you ..... go to sleep earlier tonight. You look very tired. **should**
11. You'd ..... add some salt to the water otherwise the pasta will be tasteless. **better**
12. If I were you, I ..... study a second language. **would**
13. ..... I reply to his email today or tomorrow? **Shall**
14. If she ..... more money, she would buy a new mobile phone. **had**
15. Where would you go if you ..... book a long holiday? **could**
16. I ..... I had listened to your advice. I shouldn't have parked the car here. **wish**

## Test (AB) P. 106 - 109

## B.p106/ Write sentences expressing regret as in the example.

اـكـمـلـ جـمـلـ تـعـبـرـ عـنـ النـدـمـ كـمـاـ فـيـ المـثـالـ التـالـيـ

**Example.** If only we hadn't changed captain two days before the match.

1. If only we had trained harder in the week before the game.
2. If only we hadn't had a party the night before.
3. If only our best player hadn't had a knee problem.
4. If only Layla had passed the ball.
5. If only Helen hadn't fallen over.



## C.p106/ Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

اكمِل الجمل التالية من الكلمات التي في الصندوق

حوض / sink / يسخن / heat / يقلي / fry / فحم / charcoal / وعاء / bowl / يغلي / boil  
 بدون طعم / tasteless / حلو / sweet / شريحة ، قطعة / slice / يتضور جوعاً / starving

1. This stew is a bit ..... Can you pass me the salt, please? **tasteless**
2. I'm ..... When are we going to have lunch? **starving**
3. We can't have a barbecue. There isn't any ..... **charcoal**
4. Can you ..... some water and make the tea, please? **boil**
5. The rice isn't very hot. Let me ..... it a bit for you in the microwave. **heat**
6. Sit down and I'll bring you a nice ..... of soup. **bowl**
7. Where's the olive oil? I'm going to ..... some potatoes for lunch. **fry**
8. There's lots of honey in this cake. That's why it's so ..... **sweet**
9. Would you like a ..... of cake with your coffee? **slice**
10. Can you take these dirty dishes to the ..... and wash them up, please? **sink**

## D.p107/ Circle the correct option to complete each sentence.

اختر الكلمة الصحيحة لتكمِل الجمل التالية

1. The river is very fast and dangerous. The sign says you ..... not swim in it.  
 a. must      b. should      c. might
2. I wish I ..... that to her. Now she hates me.  
 a. hadn't said      b. didn't say      c. don't say
3. You ..... do your homework tonight. It's the weekend tomorrow.  
 a. mustn't      b. don't have to      c. can't
4. We ..... write about our favourite food for homework yesterday.  
 a. have to      b. had      c. had to
5. If you ..... change your life, how would you change it?  
 a. can      b. could      c. will
6. There's a bad smell in the kitchen. ..... empty the rubbish bin.  
 a. You'd better      b. You better      c. Better you
7. What ..... buy first if your father gave you two million Iraqi dinars?  
 a. do you      b. will you      c. would you
8. My brother works for the police, but he ..... wear a uniform.  
 a. don't have to      b. doesn't have to      c. doesn't have
9. If you don't feel well, I think you ..... go and lie down.  
 a. will      b. need      c. should
10. I wish I ..... lots of languages. Then I could be an interpreter.  
 a. spoke      b. speaking      c. speak



## E.p108/ Write sentences with the second conditional form of the verbs in brackets.

اكتب الجمل التالية مستخدماً صيغة الحالة الشرطية الثانية للفعال التي بين الأقواس

1. I (give) you some money if I (have) any.

- I **would give** you some money if I **had** any.

2. If I (be) you, I (not lend) him your bike.

- If I **were** you, I **wouldn't lend** him your bike.

3. Where (you / go) if you (can) have lots of free plane tickets?

- Where **would you go** if you **could** have lots of free plane tickets?

4. If you (wake up) and (not remember) your own name, what (you / do)?

- If you **woke up** and **didn't remember** your own name, what **would you do**?

5. If she (live) nearer, I (see) her every day.

- If she **lived** nearer, I **would see** her every day.

## F.p108/ Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences. Then write the sentences using the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

طابق بدايات ونهايات الجمل التالية ، وبعدها اكتب الجمل مستخدماً الصيغة الصحيحة للفعال التي بين الأقواس

1. Do you wish you (be) still **e**

a. house.

2. I wish I (know) **d**

b. drive.

3. My grandmother wishes she (can) **b**

c. near the sea.

4. Salwa wishes she (not have to) wear **f**

d. her name.

5. They wish they (have) a bigger **a**

e. on holiday?

6. Halim wishes he (live) **c**

f. glasses.

1e. Do you wish you **were** still on holiday?2d. I wish I **knew** her name.3b. My grandmother wishes she **could** drive.4f. Salwa wishes she **did not have to** wear glasses.5a. They wish they **had** a bigger house.6c. Halim wishes he **lived** near the sea.

**G.p109/** What are these people thinking or saying? Write sentences with *If only* or *I wish* + past perfect.

ما الذي يفكر به او يقوله هؤلاء الناس ، اكتب الجمل مستخدماً *If only* , *I wish* بالإضافة الى الماضي التام

**1. I wish / not steal that money.**

- **I wish I hadn't stolen that money.**

**2. If only / we walk instead of coming by car.**

- **If only we had walked instead of coming by car.**

**3. I wish / not leave my mobile phone at home**

- **I wish I hadn't left my mobile phone at home.**

**4. If only / ride more carefully.**

- **If only I had ridden more carefully.**

**5. If only / I work harder for this exam**

- **If only I had worked harder for this exam.**

**6. I wish / not eat so much chocolate**

- **I wish I hadn't eaten so much chocolate.**



alieng93

**نهاية الوحدة الخامسة**

**قاوم ماتكره لتصل الى ماتحب**



Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## UNIT SIX / الوحدة السادسة

U6: Lesson 1 (SB) P. 68 (What's on?) ما الذي يعرض

Lesson 1 (AB) P. 110 - 111 للطلاع

U6: Lesson 2 (SB) P. 69 (The language of newspapers) لغة الجرائد

## Formal and informal language اللغة الرسمية والغير رسمية

1. تختلف اللغة الانكليزية المكتوبة (الرسمية) عن اللغة الانكليزية في التحدث (الغير رسمية) من حيث القواعد والمفردات ، حيث ان هناك مفردات عامة او غير رسمية لايمكن ان نستخدمها في الجرائد او المقالات او المجلات مثلا.

2. اما من حيث القواعد ليس من المناسب ان نستخدم الاختصارات في الانكليزية الرسمية وخصوصا المكتوبة (النصية) واليكم بعض الامثلة:

Formal language لغة رسمية

Children اطفال

It does not rain much in Iraq.

Informal language لغة غير رسمية

Kids اطفال

It doesn't rain much in Iraq.

Lesson 2 (AB) P. 112 - 113

B.p112/ Match the formal (written) words and the informal (spoken) words.

طابق الكلمات الرسمية (المكتوبة) مع الكلمات الغير رسمية (المنطقة)

1. arrive	d	a. bang
2. enter	f	b. cars
3. evacuate	e	c. get away
4. explosion	a	d. get here
5. instruct	n	e. get out of
6. members of the public	j	f. go into
7. move	c	g. inside
8. not serious	h	h. OK
9. place	k	i. lots
10. prevent	m	j. people
11. interior	g	k. put
12. vehicles	b	l. get up to
13. reach	l	m. stop
14. a lot of	i	n. tell



Telegram : alieng93

C.p113/ The language in these sentences is *informal*. Rewrite the sentences so that they are *formal*. Change the contractions and replace the underlined words with the words and phrases from the box, changing the form of the verbs when necessary.

لغة الجمل التالية هي غير رسمية ، اعد كتابتها بالطريقة الرسمية. غير الاختصارات واستبدل الكلمات التي تحتتها خط بالكلمات والعبارات التي في الصندوق. قم بتعديل صيغة الافعال عند الضرورة

مدير / صعب / difficult / director / اطفال / children / boy / يصبح / become / حافظ على هدوءك / be quiet  
 تلفزيون / يهرب من / escape from / football / goodbye / وداعا / improve / ودادا / mother / television / يتطور / ينطوي / يهرب من / يهرب من  
 شكرًا لك / very good / جيد جدا / thank you

**Example.** The lions can't get out of their cage.

- The lions **cannot escape from** their cage.

1. It's quite hard to work with all this noise.

- It **is** quite **difficult** to work with all this noise.

2. Bye! And thanks very much.

- **Goodbye!** And **thank you** very much.

3. I'm the boss of a small company in Baghdad.

- I **am** the **director** of a small company in Baghdad.

4. My mum told the kids to shut up.

- My **mother** told the **children** to **be quiet**.

5. They were watching a soccer match on TV.

- They were watching a **football** match on **television**.

6. We're having a great time.

- We **are** having a **very good** time.

7. It got so hot that we couldn't go out.

- It **became** so hot that we **could not** go out.

8. That guy won't be in the team.

- That **boy** **will not** be in the team.

9. The team's been getting better all this year.

- The team **has been** **improving** all this year.



## U6: Lesson 3 (SB) P. 70 (You said you were happy)

الكلام المنقول  
Reported speech

- الكلام المنقول هو نقل ما قاله شخص معين (مصدر) إلى شخص أو أشخاص آخرين.
- يكون زمن الجملة المنقول دائمًا في الماضي.
- عند التحويل من الكلام الغير منقول (المباشر) إلى الكلام المنقول **تحذف** علامات الاقتباس.
- الكلام المنقول مُقسم إلى **ثلاثة** أقسام في منهج الخامس الاعدادي:

**أولاً: العبارات المنقوله (Reported statements)**

- وهي الجملة التي نستخدم فيها الأداة (that) وتكون بين جملة القول والجملة الخبرية المنقوله **ويمكن الاستفهام عنها**.
- نستخدم الأفعال (said) أو (told) **بعد الفاعل** مباشرة.
- عند نقل الكلام **يجب تحويل الزمن والضمائر** كما في الجداول التالية:

جدول تحويل الزمن (Tense change)

مضارع بسيط	ماضي بسيط	is , am are was , were has , have will can shall does , do did must	was were had been had would could should did had had to
مضارع مستمر	ماضي مستمر		
مضارع تام	ماضي تام		
ماضي بسيط	ماضي تام		
ماضي مستمر	ماضي تام مستمر		
مضارع تام مستمر	ماضي تام مستمر		

جدول تحويل الضمائر (Pronouns change)

الجملة الأصلية (داخل علامات الاقتباس)	الجملة المنقوله (عند الحل)
I	he / she حسب المتكلم ذكر ام مؤنث
my	his / her حسب المتكلم ذكر ام مؤنث
me	him / her حسب المتكلم ذكر ام مؤنث
we	they
our	their
us	them
في موقع الفاعل you	I / we حسب المتكلمي مفرد ام جمع
في موقع المفعول به you	me / us حسب المتكلمي مفرد ام جمع



**Ex1:** Ali: 'I am tired.' (Reported statement) حول الى خبر منقول

- Ali said **that he was** tired.

- Ali said **he was** tired. كلا الاجابتين صحيحة مع (that) او مع حذفها ، المهم هو تحويل الزمن والضمائر

**Ex2:** Mum: 'It's time to get up, Bilal!' (Reported statement) حول الى خبر منقول

- Mum told Bilal that **it was** time to get up.

**Ex3:** Khalid: 'I don't want to go to bed.' (Reported statement)

- Khalid said **he didn't want** to go to bed.

**Ex4:** Dad: 'Faisal can go with you.'

- Dad told **us** Faisal **could go** with **us**.

- Dad told **me** Faisal **could go** with **me**. كلا الاجابتين صحيحة ، اختر الضمير الذي تريده

**Ex5:** Mum: 'You should eat more fruit.' (Reported speech)

- Mum said **I should eat** more fruit.

**Ex6:** Sara: 'I couldn't sleep last night.' (Reported speech)

- Sara said **she couldn't sleep** last night.

**Ex7:** Tariq: 'I know all about it.' (Reported statement) حول الى خبر منقول

- Tariq **said that he knew** all about it.

**Ex8:** Mariam: 'I am enjoying myself.' (Reported statement)

- Mariam **said she was enjoying** herself.

**Ex9:** Sara: 'My father has bought me a new computer.' (Reported statement)

- Sara **told me her father had bought her** a new computer.

**Ex10:** Ahmed: 'I've been playing tennis.' (Reported statement)

- Ahmed **said he had been playing** tennis.

**Ex11:** Salwa: 'You didn't phone me.' (Reported statement)

- Salwa **said I had not phoned her**.

**Ex12:** Nour: 'I was waiting outside.' (Reported statement)

- Nour **said that she had been waiting** outside.

**Ex13:** Sarah: 'I am studying English.' (Reported statement)

- Sarah **told me she was studying** English.

**Ex14:** Hassan: 'she cleaned the room.' (Reported statement)

- Hassan **told me that she had cleaned** the room.

**Ex15:** 'We will travel to Asia.'

- They **said they would travel** to Asia.

**Ex16:** Ali: 'You must leave early.' (Reported statement)

- Ali **said I had to leave** early.

**Ex17:** 'We will have to get to the match early. It will be easy for us to get there by bus.'

(Reported statement)

- They **said they would have** to get to the match early and it **would** be easy for **them** to get there by bus.



ثانياً: الاسئلة المنقوله (Reported questions).

1. يتم تغيير زمن الجملة والضمانات كما تم توضيحيها في الجداول السابقة.
2. نستخدم الفعل (asked) بعد الفاعل **asked** مباشرة.
3. اذا بدأ السؤال بأداة استفهام (What / Where / When / Why / How / How long ... ) نكتبها كما هي ، اما اذا بدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد (Is / Are / Was / Can / Have / Has / Do / Does / Will ... ) او (whether).
4. بعدها نقدم فاعل السؤال (الموجود داخل علامات الاقتباس) على الفعل المساعد ونحوذ ذلك الفعل المساعد الى (الماضي) ثم التكلمة ثم نضع نقطة بدلأ لعلامة الاستفهام.

**Ex18:** Marwa: 'What time is it?' (Reported question) حول الى سؤال منقول

- Marwa asked me what time **it was**.

**Ex19:** Students: 'Is Abdulla ill?' (Reported question)

- They asked me **If Abdulla was** ill.

**Ex20:** He asked me 'Where has she been?' (Reported question) حول الى سؤال منقول

- He asked me where **she had** been.

**Ex21:** 'What will they say?' she asked. (Reported speech)

- She asked what **they would** say.

**Ex22:** He asked me 'Can he play tennis?' (Reported speech)

- He asked me if **he could** play tennis.

5. الفاعل الرئيسي (الموجود داخل علامات الاقتباس) اذا كان (I) نحوه الى نفس الضمير الموجود قبل كلمة (asked) واذا كان الفاعل قبل كلمة (asked) اسم مذكر نحوه الى (he) واذا كان الفاعل قبل كلمة (asked) اسم مؤنث نحوه الى (she) مثل:

**Ex23:** 'Can I borrow some money?' She asked me if ..... (Reported speech)

- She asked me if **she could** borrow some money.

**Ex24:** Sami asked 'How can I get to the mall?' (Report the question)

- Sami asked how **he could** get to the mall.

6. اذا كان الفاعل الرئيسي (الموجود داخل علامات الاقتباس) هو (you) وضمير التملك (your).  
  - نحو فاعل السؤال (you) الى (I) وصفة التملك (my) الى (your) اذا كانت الكلمة بعد (asked) هي (me).
  - نحو فاعل السؤال (you) الى (he) وصفة التملك (his) الى (your) اذا كانت الكلمة بعد (asked) هي (اسم مذكر/him).
  - نحو فاعل السؤال (you) الى (she) وصفة التملك (her) الى (your) اذا كانت الكلمة بعد (asked) هي (اسم مؤنث/her).
  - نحو فاعل السؤال (you) الى (we) وصفة التملك (our) الى (your) اذا كانت الكلمة بعد (asked) هي (us).
  - نحو فاعل السؤال (you) الى (they) وصفة التملك (their) الى (your) اذا كانت الكلمة بعد (asked) هي (them).



7. المخطط التالي يلخص النقطة السابقة:

المفعول به الموجود بعد كلمة (asked)	ضمير الفاعل (you) بعد التحويل	صفة التملك (your) بعد التحويل
me	I	my
اسم ذكر / him	he	his
اسم مؤنث / her	she	her
us	we	our
them	they	their

Ex25: The customs officer asked **me** ‘Can you open your suitcase?’ (Reported question)

- The customs officer asked me if **I** could open **my** suitcase.

Ex26: The customs officer asked **him** ‘Can you open your suitcase?’ (Reported question)

- The customs officer asked him if **he** could open **his** suitcase.

Ex27: The customs officer asked **Layla** ‘Can you open your suitcase?’ (Reported question)

- The customs officer asked her if **she** could open **her** suitcase.

Ex28: The customs officer asked **us** ‘Can you open your suitcase?’ (Reported question)

- The customs officer asked us if **we** could open **our** suitcase.

Ex29: The customs officer asked **them** ‘Can you open your suitcase?’ (Reported question)

- The customs officer asked them if **they** could open **their** suitcase.

8. اذا لم نجد اي كلمة بعد (asked) نحول ضمير الفاعل (you) الى (I) مثل:

Ex30: The customs officer asked ‘Can you open your suitcase?’ (Reported question)

- The customs officer asked if **I** could open my suitcase.

Ex31: ‘Will you be able to come to my party?’ I asked Layla ..... (Reported question)

- I asked Layla if **she would** be able to come to my party.

Ex32: ‘Have you ever been to Europe?’ He asked me ..... (Reported question)

- He asked me if **I had** ever been to Europe.

Ex33: How long have you been waiting for Faisal? She asked me ..... (Reported question)

- She asked me how long **I had** been waiting for Faisal.

Ex34: Have you ever had a scary experience when flying? She asked ..... (Reported question)

- She asked if **I had** ever had a scary experience when flying.

Ex35: ‘How long have you been a pilot?’ He asked me ..... (Complete with a reported question)

- He asked me how long **I had** been a pilot.

Ex36: Latifa asked Zaha ‘Have your designs won any prizes?’ (Reported question)

- Latifa asked Zaha if **her** designs **had** won any prizes.



9. لاحظ في الامثلة التالية ان (are) تحولت الى (was) لأن الفاعل عند الاجابة هو الضمير (I).

**Ex37:** When **are** you going to get out of bed? My mother asked me ..... (Report the question)  
 - My mother asked me when I **was** going to get out of bed.

**Ex38:** What **are** you doing on Friday afternoon? Adam asked me ..... (Reported question)  
 - Adam asked me what I **was** doing on Friday afternoon.

**Ex39:** 'What **are** you doing?' He asked me ..... (Report the question)  
 - He asked me what I **was** doing.

10. اذا وجدنا (do / does) نحذفها ونحو الفعل الرئيسي الى (ماضي) مثل:

**Ex40:** I asked Saab 'How **do** you start your business?' (Reported question)  
 - I asked Saab how he **started** his business.

**Ex41:** Do you still like the job? She asked me ..... (Reported question)  
 - She asked me if I still **liked** the job.

**Ex42:** How often **do** you clean your teeth? He asked me how ..... (Reported question)  
 - He asked me how often I **cleaned** my teeth.

**Ex43:** 'Do you know?' I asked him if he (**knew** / know).

**Ex44:** How short **do** you want your hair? The hairdresser asked me ..... (Reported question)  
 - The hairdresser asked me how short I **wanted** my hair.

**Ex45:** Zainab asked Ali 'Does Zahraa speak English well?' (Reported speech)  
 - Zainab asked Ali if Zahraa **spoke** English well.

11. اذا وجدنا (did) نحذفها ونضع بدلاً منها (had) ونحو الفعل الرئيسي الى (تصريف ثالث p.p) مثل:

**Ex46:** Latifa asked Zaha 'When **did** you decide to be an architect?' (Reported question)  
 - Latifa asked Zaha when she **had decided** to be an architect.

**Ex47:** How did you feel on your first solo flight? He asked me ..... (Reported question)  
 - He asked me how I **had felt** on my first solo flight.

**Ex48:** 'Did you have fun?' She asked me ..... (Reported question)  
 - She asked me if I **had had** fun.

**Ex49:** Where did you lose your purse? I asked her ..... (Reported question)  
 - I asked her where she **had lost** her purse.

12. اذا وجدنا (had been) نحولها الى (was / were) مثل:

**Ex50:** He asked me 'How long **was** the training?' (Reported question)  
 - He asked me how long **the training had been**.

**Ex51:** 'Were they sending the cheques to the wrong address?' The boss asked. (Reported question)  
 - The boss asked if **they had been** sending the cheques to the wrong address.



13. امثلة اضافية:

**Ex52:** Salma 'Where is the stadium?' (Reported question)- Salma asked **where the stadium was**.**Ex53:** Ali 'What do they want?' (Reported question)- He asked me **what they wanted**.**Ex54:** 'How much have you spent?' They asked us ..... (Reported question)- They asked us **how much we had spent**.**Ex55:** 'Why are you still here?' She asked me ..... (Reported question)- She asked me **why I was still there**.**Ex56:** Ahmed 'Is there any bread?' (Reported speech)- Ahmed asked **if there was any bread**.**Ex57:** She asked us 'Do you like Indian music?'- She asked us **whether we liked Indian music**.**ثالثاً: الاوامر والطلبات المنقولة** (Reported commands and requests)

• لتحويل الاوامر والطلبات المباشرة الى منقولة تتبع النقاط التالية:

1. اولاً نكتب الفاعل الموجود في السؤال والذي يكون اما اسم او ضمير مثل (He / She / We / I / They).
2. بعدها نستخدم احد الفعلين (asked) او (told).
3. بعد ذلك نكتب المفعول به ، ويمكن ان يكون اسم او ضمير.
4. بعد المفعول به نضع (to) ثم جملة الامر او الطلب (الموجودة بين علامات الاقتباس).
5. اذا كانت الجملة منفية ، عند التحويل نضع (not) قبل (to).
6. ملخص النقاط السابقة في القاعدة التالية:

تمكناً + فعل مجرد + to + (مع الجمل المنفية فقط not) + مفعول به (told/asked) + الفاعل

**Ex58:** 'Get off the grass.' He told us ..... (Reported command)- He told us **to get off the grass**.**Ex59:** Ahmed: 'Open the door' (Reported command)- Ahmed **asked me to open the door**.**Ex60:** Ahmed: 'Don't open the door' (Reported command)- Ahmed **told me not to open the door**.

7. عندما لا تحتوي الجملة على فاعل ، يحق للطالب اختيار الفاعل الذي يريد و كذلك تحويل المفعول للشخص الذي يريد سواء ضمير مذكر او مؤنث.

**Ex61:** 'Listen to me.' (Reported command)- He told me to listen to him. / - She told me to listen to her. **كلما الجوابين صحيحة****Ex62:** 'Do the washing-up.' (Reported command)- She told her to do the washing-up. / - He told her to do the washing-up. **كلما الجوابين صحيحة****Ex63:** 'Turn off the lights.' She told Ali. (Reported request)- She **asked Ali to turn off the lights**.**Ex64:** 'Please don't stay out too long.' (Reported request)- She **asked me not to stay out too long**.

Telegram : alieng93

## Lesson 3 (AB) P. 114 - 115

D.p115/ Complete the articles with the information in the box.

اكمِل المقالات التالية من المعلومات الموجودة في الصندوق بصيغة الكلام المنقول (تم تغيير صيغة السؤال)

A. I don't prepare much before a film.	E. We must write a lot of bad stuff to create something good.
B. Before a race, I have to be very careful with my diet.	F. I write all my songs.
C. My next album will talk about the difficulties of life.	G. I'm going to stop competing next year to have a baby.
D. My next project is going to be a comedy series.	H. My next book will come out soon.

1. Lara Daniel, the famous singer, told us that she wrote all her songs. She also revealed that her next album would talk about the difficulties of life.
2. We interviewed Ahmed Fayad, the bestselling writer. He said that authors had to write a lot of bad stuff to create something good. He also told us that his next book would come out soon.
3. Yousuf Attieh, actor, said in a recent interview that his project was going to be a comedy series. He also said that he didn't prepare much before a film.
4. Shatha Kamel, the record-breaking athlete, said recently that she had to be very careful with her diet before a race. She also told us that she was going to stop competing next year to have a baby.

## U6: Lesson 4 (SB) P. 71 (A holiday to Babylon) عطلة في بابل

## Lesson 4 (AB) P. 116 - 117

A.p116/ Match Younis Mahmood's words with the sentences from a newspaper report.

Complete the last two sentences.

طابق كلمات يونس محمود مع الجمل الموجودة بتقرير الجريدة. اكمل اخر جملتين

- 1A. As a professional, I've been in six different teams.
- 2B. I started playing football in Kirkuk, my home city.
- 3C. I'm joining the Iraqi national team next month.
- 4D. I've been looking for a new team since January.
- 5E. I've been playing in the Gulf for the last two years.
- 6F. I scored a lot of goals last year.

- 1C. Younis Mahmood said that he was joining the Iraqi national team next month.
- 2B. He said that he had started playing football in Kirkuk, his home city.
- 3A. He said that, as a professional, he had been in six different teams.
- 4E. He said that he had been playing in the Gulf for the last two years.
- 5D. He said that he had been looking for a new team since January.
- 6F. He said that he had scored a lot of goals last year.



Telegram : alieng93

**B.p117/ Complete the reported sentences from Tariq and Layla's holiday.**

اكمِل الجمل المنقولة التالية الخاصة بعطلة طارق وليلي

**1. Tariq.** It was a boring holiday. There was nothing to do.

- Tariq said it **had been** a boring holiday. There **had been** nothing to do.

**Layla.** It was a fantastic holiday. There were lots to see and do.

- Layla said it **had been** a fantastic holiday. There **had been** lots to see and do.

**2. Tariq.** We had to go out every day and look at old buildings.

- Tariq said **they had had to go** out every day and **looked** at old buildings.

**Layla.** We went out on lots of interesting visits to temples and so on.

- Layla said **they had gone** out on lots of interesting visits to temples and so on.

**3. Tariq.** There was an international football match on TV, but I missed it.

- Tariq said there **had been** an international football match on TV, but **he had missed** it.

**Layla.** I took hundreds of photos of the Ishtar Gate and the temples.

- Layla said **she had taken** hundreds of photos of Ishtar Gate and the temples.

**4. Tariq.** I tried to have a good time with the family, but it was hard.

- Tariq said **he had tried** to have a good time with the family, but it **had been** hard.

**Layla.** Tariq just listened to music on his phone and didn't speak to anyone.

- Layla said Tariq **had listened** to music on his phone and **hadn't spoken** to anyone.

**5. Tariq.** I've never been to such a boring place.

- Tariq said **he had never been** to such a boring place.

**Layla.** I've been writing a diary of our holiday.

- Layla said **she had been** writing a diary of **their** holiday.

**6. Tariq.** I don't want to go back there ever again.

- Tariq said **he didn't want** to go back there ever again.

**Layla.** I will definitely go to Babylon again.

- Layla said **she would definitely go** to Babylon again.



## U6: Lesson 5 (SB) P. 72 - 73 (A famous Iraqi artist) فنانة عراقية مشهورة

## Lesson 5 (AB) P. 118 - 119

B.p119/ Read the reported questions and then turn them into direct speech questions.

اقرأ الاسنلة المنقولة التالية وحولهم الى اسنلة مباشرة اعتيادية

1. He asked me where I lived.

- 'Where do you live?'

2. They asked us if learning English was difficult.

- 'Is learning English difficult?'

3. She asked me when I last saw my sister.

- 'When did you last see your sister?'

4. My mother asked me if I was leaving the office late tonight.

- 'Are you leaving the office late tonight?'

5. My coach asked me if my friend could play tennis well.

- 'Can your friend play tennis well?'

6. I asked my friend if he had been waiting for a long time.

- 'Have you been waiting for a long time?'

HW.p119/ Aunt Salwa asked Jameel some questions. Change these direct questions into reported questions.

حول الاسنلة التالية الى اسنلة منقولة (تم تغيير صيغة السؤال)

1. How tall are you? She asked me .....

- She asked me **how tall I was**.

2. Which year are you in at school? She asked me .....

- She asked me **what year I was in at school**.

3. What are you studying? She asked me .....

- She asked me **what I was studying**.

4. Do you still play tennis? She asked me .....

- She asked me **if I still played tennis**.

5. Did you receive a birthday present from me? She asked me .....

- She asked me **if I had received a birthday present from her**.

6. Have you learnt to drive yet? She asked me .....

- She asked me **if I had learnt to drive yet**.

Telegram : alieng93



علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي



## U6: Lesson 6 (SB) P. 74 (Different opinions) اراء مختلفة

## Lesson 6 (AB) P. 120 - 121

HW.p121/ Write a review of a film or TV show.

اكتب انشاء عن فيلم او برنامج تلفزيوني

(انشاء الوحدة السادسة ) 1

## Finding Nemo العثور على نيمو

One of my favorite films is Finding Nemo. It is an animated movie about a little clownfish named Nemo who gets lost in the ocean. His father, Marlin, goes on a long journey to find him.

Along the way, Marlin meets Dory, a friendly but forgetful fish, and they face many adventures together. The movie is funny, emotional, and full of colorful underwater scenes.

The film teaches us about love, family, and never giving up. Children and adults can both enjoy this wonderful film.

احدى افلامي المفضلة هي البحث عن نيمو. انه فيلم كرتوني عن سمكة مهرجة صغيرة تدعى نيمو ، تضيع في المحيط. والده "مارلن" يذهب في رحلة طويلة ليبحث عنه. خلال الرحلة يلتقي بسمكة طيبة لكنها كثيرة النسيان تدعى "دوري" ، ويواجهان معًا الكثير من المغامرات. الفيلم ممتع ومؤثر ، و مليء بالمشاهد الملونة تحت الماء. الفيلم يعلمنا معنى الحب ، العائلة ، وآلا نستسلم أبداً. يمكن للأطفال والكبار الاستمتاع بهذا الفيلم الرائع.

## U6: Lesson 7 (SB) P. 75 (A school magazine) مجلة المدرسة

## Comma الفارزة

1. نستخدم الفارزة عندما يكون لدينا **تعداد** لعناصر معينة في قائمة حيث نضع الفوارز بين كل عنصر مذكور في القائمة ماعدا العنصر الاخير نضع قبله كلمة **(and)**.

**Ex1:** He plays tennis, volleyball, football, baseball **and** basketball.

2. نستخدم الفارزة عندما يوجد **اكثر من صفة** توصف شيء معين.

**Ex2:** He's wearing a long, black coat.

**Ex3:** She bought a new, brown, leather coat.

3. نستخدم الفارزة عندما يكون لدينا جملتين واحدة رئيسية والثانية مساعدة ، فعندما تأتي **الجملة المساعدة اولاً** عندها نضع الفارزة بعدها. وعادة تبدأ الجمل المساعدة بالادوات **(If / When / While / As soon as)**.

**Ex4:** When they eat, lions use their sharp front teeth.

**Ex5:** If you have finished the books, you must give them back to me.

**Ex6:** While you were studying, I was asleep.

**Ex7:** If I had money, I would buy a new car.

**Ex8:** As soon as they won one trophy, they set their sights on the next.



Telegram : alieng93

## Lesson 7 (AB) P. 122 - 123

B.p122/ Write the paragraph with punctuation.

اكتب الفقرة الانشائية التالية بالتنقيط الصحيح

a little south african boy had a very lucky escape yesterday sitting by a river near cape town mrs betty paton saw her three year old son max holding a snake and biting it I was terrified she said it was a poisonous snake but max had almost bitten the head off mrs paton took max to hospital but doctors said that the snake had not bitten him

A little South African boy had a very lucky escape yesterday. Sitting by a river near Cape Town, Mrs Betty Paton saw her three-year-old son Max holding a snake and biting it. 'I was terrified,' she said. 'It was a poisonous snake, but Max had almost bitten the head off.' Mrs Paton took Max to hospital, but doctors said that the snake had not bitten him.

C.p123/ Study the language box on page 122. Then add commas to the sentences.

أضف الفوازز للجمل التالية

1. Before we left my aunt gave us tea and some little cakes.  
- Before we left, my aunt gave us tea and some little cakes.

2. Noura Batool Nisrin Claudia and Aseel all want to come to the party.  
- Noura, Batool, Nisrin, Claudia and Aseel all want to come to the party.

3. If you want to visit Jameel Saeed will give you a lift.  
- If you want to visit Jameel, Saeed will give you a lift.

4. When the police car stopped the man started running away.  
- When the police car stopped, the man started running away.

5. I take photos of flowers trees hills the sea and the sky.  
- I take photos of flowers, trees, hills, the sea and the sky.

6. As she is interested in sport videos about the Olympic Games would be a good present.  
- As she is interested in sport, videos about the Olympic Games would be a good present.

7. While we were waiting for the plane we talked about our families.  
- While we were waiting for the plane, we talked about our families.

8. As soon as you get to Baghdad phone your cousin.  
- As soon as you get to Baghdad, phone your cousin.



## U6: Lesson 8 (SB) P. 76 - 77 (Headlines) عناوين

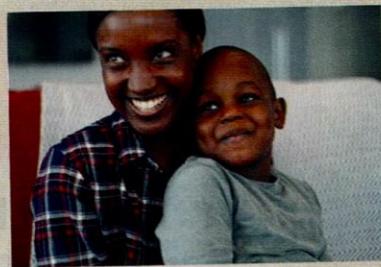
Unit  
6Lesson 8  
AB 124-125

## Headlines

1  Read the newspaper articles and choose the best headline on page 77 for each one.

1

A little South African boy had a very lucky escape yesterday. Sitting by a river near Cape Town, Mrs Betty Paton saw her three-year-old son Max holding a snake and biting it. 'I was terrified,' she said. 'It was a poisonous snake, but Max had almost bitten the head off.' Mrs Paton took Max to hospital, but doctors said that the snake had not bitten him.



2

Some of the world's best golf players have arrived in the Gulf States for a ten-day tour. The aim of the tour is to promote the sport among local young people. The professionals will play a round or two with keen young members of golf clubs and give them tips on how to improve their game. Don't miss this fantastic opportunity!



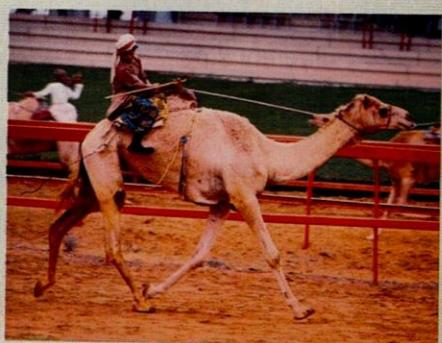
3

Thousands of fish have died in the River Thames, near London, after a traffic accident on a bridge. A petrol tanker carrying 10,000 litres of petrol hit another lorry as they were crossing the narrow bridge in Richmond. A hole was made in the side of the tanker and at least 50% of the petrol poured onto the road and then down into the river. This is the worst case of pollution in the Thames since 1992.



4

A camel has been sold for \$150,000 in the United Arab Emirates (UAE). This is not just an ordinary camel, of course! It is top-quality, racing camel – it has already won more than 50 races. Camel racing is very popular in the UAE and high prices are often paid for the best animals. The new owner is a businessman from Dubai, Omar Abdel Hamid. He said, 'Yes, this is an expensive camel. But I'm sure that I'll make a lot of money with it.'



Telegram : alieng93

## Headlines عنوان

## قطعة الوحدة السادسة 1

1. What did Max do to the snake? ماذا فعل ماكس بالثعبان?

- He bit it. ماكس عض الثعبان.

2. What happened to Max? Why? ماذا حدث لماكس؟ ولماذا؟

- He was fine because the snake hadn't bitten him. كان بخير لأن الثعبان لم يعضه.

3. How long are the golf players going to stay in the Gulf States? كم من الوقت سيقى لاعبو الجولف في دول الخليج؟

- 10 days. لمدة 10 أيام.

4. Who are the golf players going to teach? من سيُدرِّب لاعبو الجولف؟

- Young members of golf clubs. الاعضاء الشباب المتواجدون في نوادي الجولف.

5. Which two vehicles were in the accident? ما المركبتان اللتان كانتا في الحادث؟

- A petrol tanker and another lorry. صهريج بنزين وشاحنة أخرى.

6. What happened to the petrol? ماذا حدث للبنزين؟

- It poured onto the road and then down into the River Thames. انسكب على الطريق ثم سقط في نهر التايمز.

7. Why was the camel so expensive? لماذا كان الجمل باهظ الثمن؟

- Because it is a top-quality racing camel. لأنه جمل سباقات عالي الجودة.

8. Who bought the camel? من اشتري الجمل؟

- A businessman from Dubai, Omar Abdel Hamid. رجل أعمال من دبي، عمر عبد الحميد.

## Headlines العنوان

1. عناوين الجرائد او الصحف لا تكون جمل كاملة وعادة تتكون بزمن المضارع.

2. لتحويل الجملة الكاملة الى عنوان في الجريدة نتبع التالي:

- نحذف ادوات التعريف والتوكير (a / an / the).
- نحذف الافعال المساعدة (is / am / are / was / were).
- نختصر الجملة بقدر مانستطيع (بدون التأثير على المعنى).
- نحذف النقطة من نهاية الجملة.
- اذا جاء قبل ادوات التعريف والتوكير فعل مساعد (is/am/are/was/were) نحذف الفعل المساعد بدون حذف ادوات التعريف والتوكير.

Ex1: The world is getting warmer. (Re-write the sentence as a headline) اكتب الجملة كعنوان في الجريدة

- World getting warmer

Ex2: The animals in Africa are decreasing in number. (Make headline) اجعل الجملة كعنوان

- Animals in Africa decreasing in number

Ex3: The number of wild leopards is in sharp decline. (Headline)

- Wild leopards in sharp decline

Ex4: Air pollution is a danger to young and old people. (Make headline)

- Air pollution a danger to young and old people



## Lesson 8 (AB) P. 124 - 125

تمرين (A) ص124. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

C.p125/ Write an article of about 80 words on Arabian Gulf Cup 25.

اكتب انشاء عن كأس خليجي 25 المقامة في البصرة

( انشاء الوحدة السادسة ) 2

## كأس الخليج الخامس والعشرون

The 25th Arabian Gulf Cup took place in Basra, Iraq, from January 6 to January 19, 2023. It was a special event because Iraq hosted it for the first time since 1979.

Eight teams from the Arabian Gulf competed, playing exciting matches. In the final, Iraq won against Oman with a 3-2 score.

The tournament was praised for its lively fans, good organization, and the warm welcome from the Iraqi people. It was a proud moment for the country.

أقيمت بطولة كأس الخليج العربي الخامسة والعشرون في البصرة ، العراق ، من 6 إلى 19 كانون الثاني عام 2023. لقد كانت البطولة مميزة لأن العراق استضافها لأول مرة منذ عام 1979.

تنافست ثمانية منتخبات من الخليج العربي ، وقدّمت مباريات مثيرة. في المباراة النهائية ، فاز المنتخب العراقي على عمان بنتيجة 3-2.

حظيت البطولة بإشادة واسعة بسبب الجماهير الحماسية ، والتنظيم الجيد ، والاستقبال الدافع من الشعب العراقي. كان تلك اللحظة بمثابة فخر للبلاد.

C.p125/ Write an article of about 80 words on Animals escape from zoo.

اكتب انشاء عن حيوانات هربت من حديقة الحيوان

( انشاء الوحدة السادسة ) 3

## حيوانات هربت من حديقة الحيوان

Today, several animals escaped from the city zoo, causing panic. A group of monkeys, a zebra, and even a lion got out when the gate was left open.

Zoo workers and animal control teams quickly tried to catch them before they went too far. Most of the animals were safely brought back, but a kangaroo is still missing.

Officials are looking into how this happened to make sure it doesn't happen again.

اليوم ، هربت عدة حيوانات من حديقة الحيوان في المدينة ، مما تسبب في حالة من الذعر. خرجت مجموعة من القرود والحمار الوحشي وحتى أسد عندما تركت البوابة مفتوحة.

حاول عمال الحديقة وفرق السيطرة على الحيوانات الإمساك بها بسرعة قبل أن تبتعد كثيراً. تم إرجاع معظم الحيوانات بأمان ، لكن لا يزال الكنغر مفقوداً.

يحق المسؤولون في سبب حدوث ذلك للتأكد من عدم تكراره مرة أخرى.



## U6: Lesson 9 (SB) P. 78 (At the museum) في المتحف

## الاسماء المعدودة والغير معدودة Countable and uncountable nouns

أولاً: الاسماء المعدودة (Countable nouns).

1. وهي الاسماء التي يمكن جمعها وتأتي بصيغة المفرد و الجمع.

Ex1: car - cars / man - men / cat - cats / apple - apples / door - doors

2. يمكن استخدام الارقام مع الاسماء المعدودة.

Ex2: Two coffees please.

Ex3: I have got three cars.

3. يمكن استخدام (a / an) مع الاسماء المعدودة.

Ex4: There is an apple in the fridge.

Ex5: There isn't a mall in the city.

ثانياً: الاسماء الغير معدودة (uncountable nouns).

1. وهي الاسماء التي لا يمكن جمعها وتأتي بصيغة المفرد فقط.

Ex6: water / rice / tea / money / sugar / milk / bread / salt

2. لا يمكن استخدام الارقام مع الاسماء الغير معدودة.

Ex7: I have got two money. هذه الجملة خاطئة

Ex8: There is one milk in the fridge. هذه الجملة خاطئة

3. لا يمكن استخدام (a / an) مع الاسماء الغير معدودة.

Ex9: I bought milk and bread.

Ex10: I feel thirsty, I need some water.

ملاحظة مهمة: هناك اسماء يمكن ان تكون معدودة و غير معدودة ، حيث نعتمد في اختيار الكلمة على معنى الجملة.

Ex11: Our flat has five rooms. غرفة (معدود)

Ex12: There's a lot of room in the back of my car. مكان (غير معدود)

Ex13: There are two hairs in my dish. شعرتين (معدود)

Ex14: Your hair will look lovely with creamy conditional. شعر (غير معدود)

Ex15: There are two lights in my room. مصابح (معدود)

Ex16: Close the curtain, there is too much light. ضوء (غير معدود)

Ex17: I thought I heard a noise. صوت (معدود)

Ex18: I can't work. There is much noise. ضوضاء (غير معدود)

Ex19: Have you got a paper to read? جريدة (معدود)

Ex20: Have you got some paper? ورق (غير معدود)

Ex21: How many times do you meet him? عدد مرات (معدود)

Ex22: Have you got time for a cup of coffee? وقت (غير معدود)

Ex23: The exercises in this unit are more difficult than usual. تمارين (معدود)

Ex24: Physical exercise is good for the body and the mind. تدريب (غير معدود)



## Lesson 9 (AB) P. 126 - 127

A.p126/ Write these sentences as reported speech.

اكتب الجمل التالية بحالة الكلام منقول (تم تغيير صيغة السؤال)

**Example.** Take three pills a day for two weeks. The doctor told me .....- The doctor told me **to take three pills a day for two weeks.**

1. Show me your driving licence. The police officer told me .....

- The police officer told me **to show him my driving licence.**

2. Stand by the tree and smile. The photographer asked me .....

- The photographer asked me **to stand by the tree and smile.**

3. Don't swim at the north end of the beach. The lifeguard .....

- The lifeguard **told me not to swim at the north end of the beach.**

4. Can you come to the shops with me? My little sister .....

- My little sister **asked me to go to the shops with her.**

5. Keep your eye on the ball. The tennis coach .....

- The tennis coach **told me to keep my eye on the ball.**

6. Please use the stairs because the lift is broken. The hotel receptionist .....

- The hotel receptionist **asked me to use the stairs because the lift was broken.**

7. Could you spell the street name, please? The taxi driver .....

- The taxi driver **asked me to spell the street name.**

B.p127/ Complete the sentences with nouns from the box. Make them plural if necessary.

اكتب الجمل التالية من الاسماء التي في الصندوق ، اجعل الاسماء جمع عند الضرورة

شعرة ، شعر / hair ، زجاج / glass ، تمرين ، تدريب / exercise ، قهوة ، بن / coffee  
عمل جهد بدني ، عمل أدبي / work ، وقت ، مرة / time ، غرفة ، مكان / room ، جريدة ، ورق / paper

1. A cola and two ..... , please. **coffees** C

2. Careful! There's broken ..... on the floor. **glass** U

3. He phoned ten ..... in one day! **times** C

4. I just haven't got ..... to help you today. **time** U

5. I'd love a ..... of orange juice. **glass** C

6. Physical ..... is good for the body and the mind. **exercise** U

7. The ..... in this unit are more difficult than usual. **exercises** C

8. My house has got five ..... **rooms** C

9. The printer has run out of ..... **paper** U

10. There's a ..... on your jacket. Apart from that, you look perfect! **hair** C

11. I need to make some ..... for all these new records I bought yesterday. **room** U

12. There's an interesting article in today's ..... **paper** C

13. I've got some ..... to do tonight so I can't go out. **work** U

14. They grow a lot of ..... in Brazil. **coffee** U

15. Your ..... will look lovely with creamy conditioner. **hair** U

16. Shakespeare's ..... are the most famous in the English language. **works** C



## U6: Round up (SB) P. 79 لسلطان

## Revision (AB) P. 128 - 129

A.p128/ Complete the sentences from the words in the box.

اكمِلِ الجمل التالية من الكلمات التي في الصندوق (تم تغيير صيغة السؤال)

يقدم offer / يقطّع interrupt / خيال gallery / النشرة الجوية exhibition / معرض forecast  
 برنامج حواري Chat show / رومانسي romantic / يتطور improve / ينصح advise / واقعي realistic  
 سمّاً poisonous / اوبرا opera / رئيس التحرير editor / فيما لو whether / تأثيرات effects / رعب horror

1. We saw her paintings in an art ..... **gallery**
2. There's an ..... of old Islamic art at the museum. **exhibition**
3. The weather ..... said it would be windy today. **forecast**
4. Space Wars - the Next Galaxy is a science ..... film. **fiction**
5. Don't ..... me when I'm speaking! **interrupt**
6. He's very lazy. He didn't ..... to help. **offer**
7. It's a very ..... film. You feel that you are really in the ship in a storm! **realistic**
8. Do you ..... me to get a new computer, then? **advise**
9. I practise a lot, but my tennis playing doesn't ..... **improve**
10. It's a love story - a ..... film. **romantic**
11. A TV programme with a presenter talking to guests. **Chat show**
12. This snake is dangerous - its bite is very ..... **poisonous**
13. They watch the same soap ..... every night on TV. **opera**
14. The boss in a newspaper office. **editor**
15. She asked ..... I was all right. **whether**
16. The special ..... in that film are fantastic! **effects**
17. It's a ..... film, full of ghosts and monsters. **horror**



**B.p129/** Here are some questions and answers from a later part of an interview. Write them as reported speech.

حول الجمل المباشرة التالية الى جمل منقولة

1.

**Brian:** Did you want to be a professional tennis player? He asked her .....

- He asked her **whether she had wanted to be a professional tennis player.**

**Melissa:** At the age of 13, I didn't really think about it. She said that .....

- She said that **at the age of 13, she hadn't really thought about it.**

2.

**Brian:** Do you prefer singles or doubles? He asked her .....

- He asked her **if she preferred singles or doubles.**

**Melissa:** I like playing both. She said that .....

- She said that **she liked playing both.**

3.

**Brian:** When is your next tournament? He asked her .....

- He asked her **when her next tournament was.**

**Melissa:** I'm playing in the UK Under-21s in April. She said that .....

- She said that **she was playing in the UK Under-21s in April.**

4.

**Brian:** What are your chances of success in that? He asked her .....

- He asked her **what her chances of success in that were.**

**Melissa:** I hope to come in the top four. She said that .....

- She said that **she hoped to come in the top four.**

5.

**Brian:** When do you practise? He asked her .....

- He asked her **when she practised.**

**Melissa:** I do a couple of hours every morning. She said that .....

- She said that **she did a couple of hours every morning.**

6.

**Brian:** Have you played any other sports? He asked her .....

- He asked her **if she had played any other sports.**

**Melissa:** At school, I tried swimming and running. She said that .....

- She said that **at school she had tried swimming and running.**

7.

**Brian:** Have you got a special ambition? He asked her .....

- He asked her **if she had got a special ambition.**

**Melissa:** I want to win Wimbledon, of course! She said that .....

- She said that **she wanted to win Wimbledon, of course.**



## Test (AB) P. 130 - 133

B.p131/ Change the reported questions into direct questions.

حول الاسئلة المنشورة الى اسئلة مباشرة (تم تغيير صيغة السؤال)

1. He asked her how old she was.

- How old are you?

2. He asked her whether she was at university.

- Are you at university?

3. He asked if her career was going well.

- Is your career going well?

4. He asked her whether her family played tennis.

- Does your family play tennis?

5. He asked her how she had learnt to play.

- How did you learn to play?

6. He asked her what her parents had said about it.

- What did your parents say about it?

C.p131/ Complete the sentences with the newspapers, film and TV words from the box.

اكمـل الجـمل التـالـيـة مـن الـكلـمـات الـتـي فـي الصـنـدـوق

نـمـط الـحـيـاة / تـارـيـخـي lifestyle / cartoon / designer / headline / عنـوان historical / مـقـالـة article / مـقـطـف producer / مـحرـر فـرـعـي trailer / وـاقـعـي realistic / subeditor / المـنـتج

1. I don't like these ..... programmes - cooking, gardening and so on. lifestyle

2. Disney makes lots of ..... films - Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck, Finding Nemo and so on. cartoon

3. I don't want to see that film. I saw a ..... for it last week and it looked boring. trailer

4. I read an interesting ..... in the newspaper this morning. article

5. It's a ..... film, all about the Assyrians in ancient Nineveh. historical

6. She's a ..... on a magazine. She makes the pictures and text look good on the page. designer

7. He's a ..... on a newspaper, so his spelling and punctuation must be very good. subeditor

8. The ..... is the most important person in a film company. producer

9. The ..... on the article was SHARK BITES BOAT. headline

10. The fire and explosions in the film were so ..... that some people in the cinema screamed! realistic



Telegram : alieng93

## (AB) P. 132 (Satellites) الاقمار الصناعية

Unit  
**6**

D Read the article and choose the best headline. Tick (✓) one box.

**1 Satellite TV - Too much choice?**

**2 It's a small world - with satellite TV!**

**3 The technology of satellite TV is developing**

**4 THE ARAB WORLD BROUGHT CLOSER TOGETHER BY SATELLITE TV**

From our media correspondent  
Mariam Azzawi

In many parts of the world – the Middle East, China and Europe, for example – satellite dishes on roofs or in gardens are a common sight. Programmes in different languages from countries all over the world can be seen on one TV set. Because we are used to this, it is easy to forget that it is quite a new thing.

How long have we had satellite TV? Well, let's go back to the beginning of the story. You could say that it all started when the Russians sent the first satellite into space – the Sputnik in 1957. That was an experiment to test the technology. It went round and round the Earth, not doing much.

The first communication satellites were launched in 1963, but these also moved round the Earth. That is not good for communication – you

can use the satellite for a few hours and then it disappears. Two years later, the problem was solved. *Early Bird* (correct name *Intelsat 1*) went round the Earth at the same speed as the Earth itself goes round, so it appeared to stay still. The distance of *Early Bird* from the Earth was 37,000 km – the same as today's communication satellites.

At first, these satellites were used by TV companies to send news and sport programmes long distances, for example, across the Atlantic. People in their homes continued to receive their TV in the normal way, with an aerial.

In the early 1980s, people started to get satellite dishes at home and to receive programmes from satellite TV stations. People soon understood the great advantages of this system. With satellites, you can receive TV programmes in the middle of the desert, in the mountains, or on small,

faraway islands. You can get your programmes from stations in other countries. As a result, more people can receive TV and everyone gets more choice.

Arabs living in London, for example, can receive lots of Arab satellite stations. This means they can keep in touch with news and culture from home. People in China can get news from international TV companies, not just their own government station. Viewers all over the world can watch Al-Iraqiya. If you are studying Spanish, English or Chinese, television is a wonderful way to learn the language.

Satellites have changed the way we watch television. They have opened up the world and brought people closer together. They may be a new technology, but they are going to be with us for a very long time.



Telegram : alieng93

## الاقيمات الصناعية Satellites

## قطعة الوحدة السادسة 2

1. When were the first communication satellites launched? متى أطلقت أول الأقمار الصناعية؟

- They were launched in 1963 ميلادي. تم اطلاقها في عام 1963 ميلادي.

2. What is Early Bird, and what problem did it solve? ما هو "إيرلي بيرد" ، وما المشكلة التي حلها؟

- It is a communication satellite. This satellite went at the same speed as the Earth and improved the communications from the satellite. إنه قمر صناعي ، انطلق هذا القمر بنفس سرعة الأرض ، وحسن الاتصالات عبره.

3. What were these first satellites used for? فيما استُخدمت هذه الأقمار الأولى؟

- They were used to send TV programmes long distances. استُخدمت لإرسال البرامج التلفزيونية لمسافات طويلة.

4. Which advantages did the satellite dishes offer? ما مزايا أطباق الأقمار الصناعية؟

- People could receive TV programmes in remote locations around the world. أصبح بإمكان الناس استقبال البرامج التلفزيونية في المناطق النائية حول العالم

5. Why have satellites changed the way we watch television? لماذا غيرت الأقمار الصناعية طريقة مشاهدتنا للتلفزيون؟

- Satellites opened up the world and brought people closer together. فتحت الأقمار الصناعية العالم وقربت الناس من بعضهم البعض

F.p133/ Complete the missing letters of the following words.

اكمـلـ الـحـرـوفـ المـفـقـودـةـ لـكـلـمـاتـ التـالـيـةـ (ـتـمـ تـغـيـرـ صـيـغـةـ السـوـالـ)

1. W\_\_\_\_\_r f\_\_\_\_\_t
2. C\_\_\_\_\_n
3. H\_\_\_\_\_e
4. S\_\_\_\_\_e f\_\_\_\_\_n
5. I\_\_\_\_\_w
6. F\_\_\_\_\_m r\_\_\_\_\_w
7. M\_\_\_\_\_m
8. E\_\_\_\_\_n

Weather forecast  
Cartoon  
Headline  
Science fiction  
Interview  
Film review  
Museum  
Exhibition

نشرة جوية  
رسوم متحركة  
عنوان  
خيال علمي  
 مقابلة  
مراجعة وتقدير فيلم  
متاحف  
معرض

تمرين (E) ص133. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

## نهاية الوحدة السادسة

النجاح هو محصلة اجتهادات صغيرة تراكم يوماً بعد يوم



Telegram : alieng93



## UNIT SEVEN / الوحدة السابعة

U7: Lesson 1 (SB) P. 82 - 83 (All the rooms are made of ice)

كل الغرف مصنوعة من الثلج

## المبني للمجهول Passive voice

ملاحظات هامة تطبق على كل انواع المبني للمجهول:

- نستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما لا نعرف او ليس من الضروري ان نعرف من الذي قام بالفعل حيث يكون التركيز على الحدث.
- في كل صيغ المبني للمجهول نستخدم (أفعال الكينونة والتصريف الثالث) كأساس في تكوين جملة المبني للمجهول.
- في كل صيغ المبني للمجهول (نقدم المفعول به) الى بداية الجملة و (تحذف الفاعل) ، لكن اذا اردنا ان نذكر الفاعل نضعه في نهاية الجملة مسبوقة بكلمة (by) اما بالنسبة للمفعول به في جملة المبني للمعلوم نجده بعد الفعل.

أولاً: المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط (Present simple)

1. العلامات الدالة على المضارع البسيط هي (every / each / always / usually / often / these days) او عدم وجود فعل مساعد في جملة المبني للمعلوم و فعلها مصدر مجرد او منتهي (s / es).

2. نستخدم (is) للمفرد و (are) للجمع وحسب القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة + (is / are) + مفعول به + p.p

**Ex1:** Ahmed teaches history every day. (Passive) حول الجملة الى المبني للمجهول

- History is taught every day.

**Ex2:** Ali reads two stories each night. (Passive)

- Two stories are read each night.

- Two stories are read each night by Ali.

**Ex3:** (Egypt / are / in / used / coins / these). (Unscramble these words to make passive sentence)

- These coins are used in Egypt.

**Ex4:** The loan ..... (pay back) with interest at the end of the year. (Passive)

- The loan is paid back with interest at the end of the year.

**Ex5:** The hotel owns this beach. (Passive)

- This beach is owned by the hotel.

**Ex6:** Mobile phones ..... by millions of people these days. (is bought / are bought)

**Ex7:** The magazine (publish) every month. (Correct the verb to make passive)

- The magazine is published every month.

**Ex8:** Bank statements ..... (send) at the end of each month. (Correct the verb to make passive)

- Bank statements are sent at the end of each month.

**Ex9:** The money in a bank account ..... (use) in many ways. (Present passive)

- The money in a bank account is used in many ways.



Telegram : alieng93

## ثانياً: المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط (Past simple)

1. العلامات الدالة على الماضي البسيط هي (last / ago / yesterday / 1990) او عدم وجود فعل مساعد في جملة المبني للمعلوم وفعلاً ماضي.

2. نستخدم (was) للمفرد و (were) للجمع وحسب القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة (was / were) + p.p + مفعول به

**Ex10:** A girl at my school wrote this story.

- This story **was written**.
- This story **was written by a girl at my school**.

**Ex11:** Somebody took my wallet last week. (Change into passive)

- My wallet **was taken** last week.

**Ex12:** Somebody stole my wallet last week. (Rewrite in the Passive form)

- My wallet **was stolen** last week.

**Ex13:** (wallet / week / was / my / last / stolen). (Unscramble these words to make passive)

- My wallet **was stolen** last week.

**Ex14:** Somebody left these books in the classroom. (Passive form)

- These books **were left** in the classroom.

**Ex15:** The previous owner cut down the trees. (Rewrite in the passive)

- The trees **were cut down** by the previous owner.

**Ex16:** (by / The / down / the / previous / owner / were / trees / cut). (Put the words in the correct order to make a passive form)

- The trees **were cut down** by the previous owner.

**Ex17:** (was / delivered / when / mail / the / ?) (Re order correctly to make a passive question)

- When **was the mail delivered**?

**Ex18:** The police found fingerprints at the crime scene. (Change into passive)

- Fingerprints **were found** at the crime scene.

**Ex19:** Yesterday a message (displayed / **was displayed**) on the screen.

**Ex20:** My father wrote this letter. (Rewrite in the Passive form)

- This letter **was written** by my father.

**Ex21:** They signed the cheque last week. (Put the sentence into passive)

- The cheque **was signed** last week.

**Ex22:** My uncle deposited the money last week. (Rewrite in the Passive form)

- The money **was deposited** last week.

**Ex23:** (a last restaurant month opened new was). (Unscramble these words to make passive)

- A new restaurant **was opened** last month.

**Ex24:** The business (started / **was started**) by two brothers two years ago.

**Ex25:** Was the information ..... (send / **sent**) to you by mail last week?



Telegram : alieng93

ثالثاً: المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع المستمر (Present continuous)

1. العلامات الدالة على المضارع المستمر هي:

(today / at the moment / at the present time / now / Look! / Listen! / Be quiet! / keep quiet!) او وجود فعل مساعد (is / am / are) في جملة المبني للمعلوم و فعلها مستمر (ينتهي بـing).

2. نستخدم (is) للمفرد و (are) للجمع وحسب القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة + (is / are) + being + p.p + مفعول به

Ex26: They are building a lot of new flats at the moment. (Passive)

- A lot of new flats **are being built** at the moment.

Ex27: Somebody is cleaning the room right now. (Rewrite in the Passive form)

- The room **is being cleaned** right now.

Ex28: They are presenting the new play right now. The new play ..... (Complete in the passive form)

- The new play **is being presented** right now.

Ex29: My bedroom ..... (paint), so I'm sleeping in the living room. (Put the verb in the passive form)

- My bedroom **is being painted**, so I'm sleeping in the living room.

Ex30: My bedroom (**is being painted** / is painted), so I'm sleeping in the living room.

Ex31: The ship (**is repaired** / **is being repaired**) at the moment.

Ex32: (renovated / bank / is / The / being). (Unscramble these words to make passive)

- The bank **is being renovated**.

Ex33: They are renovating the bank. (Passive voice)

- The bank **is being renovated**.

Ex34: The machine ..... (repair) at the moment. (Correct the verb to make passive voice)

- The machine **is being repaired** at the moment.

رابعاً: المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي المستمر (Past continuous)

1. العلامات الدالة على الماضي المستمر هي (while / when) او وجود فعل مساعد (was / were) في جملة المبني للمعلوم و فعلها مستمر (ينتهي بـing).

2. نستخدم (was) للمفرد و (were) للجمع وحسب القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة + (was / were) + being + p.p + مفعول به

Ex35: My mother was cleaning the room, so I waited outside. (Passive)

- The room **was being cleaned**, so I waited outside.

Ex36: Somebody was opening the gates when we arrived. (Rewrite in the passive form)

- The gates **were being opened** when we arrived.

Ex37: The women were cleaning all the curtains. (Rewrite in the passive form)

- All the curtains **were being cleaned** by the women.

Ex38: I used my father's car while my car ..... (repair). (Correct to make passive)

- I used my father's car while my car **was being repaired**.

Ex39: Were the cheques ..... (be) sent to the wrong address? (Put the verb in the correct form)

- Were the cheques **being** sent to the wrong address?



**خامساً:** المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع التام البسيط (Present perfect simple)

1. العلامات الدالة على المضارع التام هي (since / for / yet / already) او وجود فعل مساعد (has / have) في جملة المبني للمعلوم و فعلها بصيغة التصريف الثالث.

2. نستخدم (has) للمفرد و (have) للجمع و حسب القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة + مفعول به + (has / have) + been + p.p +

**Ex40:** The police have already caught the thief. (Passive voice)

- The thief **has already been caught**.

**Ex41:** Somebody has stolen my wallet. (Passive)

- My wallet **has been stolen**.

**Ex42:** Many wind turbines (**have** / **has**) been built in Europe.

**Ex43:** (have / stairs / avoid / been / The / accidents / to / repaired)

(Put these words in the correct order to make passive sentence)

- The stairs **have been repaired** to avoid accidents.

**سادساً:** المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي التام البسيط (Past perfect simple)

1. العلامات الدالة على الماضي التام هي وجود الفعل المساعد (had) في جملة المبني للمعلوم و فعلها بصيغة التصريف الثالث.

2. نستخدم (had) للمفرد والجمع و حسب القاعدة التالية:

تكميلة + had + been + p.p +

**Ex44:** They had painted the house. (Passive)

- The house **had been painted**.

**Ex45:** We had done the work well. (Passive)

- The work **had been done** well.

**Ex46:** He had fixed the broken chair. (Passive)

- The broken chair **had been fixed**.

**Ex47:** They had renovated the bank. (Passive)

- The bank **had been renovated**.

**سابعاً:** المبني للمجهول في زمن المستقبل البسيط (Future simple)

1. العلامات الدالة على المستقبل هي (next / tomorrow / will / soon / later / in the future / if).

2. قاعدة المبني للمجهول في زمن المستقبل البسيط هي:

تكميلة + will be + p.p +

**Ex48:** Somebody will grade our homework over the weekend. (Rewrite in the passive form)

- Our homework **will be graded** over the weekend.

**Ex49:** If birds fly into wind turbines, they (kill). (Correct to make passive sentence)

- If birds fly into wind turbines, they **will be killed**.

**Ex50:** The decision ..... (make) tomorrow by the bank manager. (Correct to make passive sentence)

- The decision **will be made** tomorrow by the bank manager.

**Ex51:** be sold The end house will before the year the of. (Put in the correct order to make passive)

- The house **will be sold** before the end of the year.

**Ex52:** Somebody will pay the bill tomorrow. (Rewrite the sentence in the passive form)

- The bill **will be paid** tomorrow.



Telegram : alieng93

ثامناً: المبني للمجهول مع الافعال الناقصة (Modal verbs)

1. العلامات الدالة هنا هي الافعال الناقصة ومنها (can / could / should / may / would...)

2. القاعدة كالتالي:

تكلمة مفعول به + (can , can't / should , may ...) + be + p.p +

**Ex53:** They should stop smoking completely. (Passive)

- Smoking **should be stopped** completely.

**Ex54:** We can see bats at night. (Passive)

- Bats **can be seen** at night.

**Ex55:** Hedgehogs might (eat) by foxes. (Correct to make passive)

- Hedgehogs **might be eaten** by foxes.

**Ex56:** Salim can't read the story. (Passive)

- The story **can't be read**.

3. اذا بدأت الجملة **باداة سؤال** ، عند التحويل الى المبني للمجهول نكتب اداة السؤال في بداية الجملة كما هي وبعدها نضع الفعل الناقص وبعدها المفعول به وفي نهاية الجملة نضع (علامة استفهام) كما في القاعدة التالية:

اداة السؤال + المفعول به + (can / should / may ...) + be + p.p + ?

**Ex57:** Where can you find flamingos? (Passive)

- **Where can flamingos be found?**

**Ex58:** How can they tame wild animals? (Passive)

- **How can wild animals be tamed?**

تاسعاً: المصدر المبني للمجهول (Passive infinitive)

1. نستخدم المصدر المبني للمجهول عندما نريد التركيز على متألق او مستقبل الحدث او الفعل حيث يكون الفاعل غير مهم.

2. القاعدة كالتالي:

فعل es,s / فعل مجرد + to be + p.p + مفعول به

**Ex59:** I like to encourage people. (Passive: to be)

- People like **to be encouraged**.

**Ex60:** You have to clean the house. (Passive: to be)

- The house **has to be cleaned**.

**Ex61:** I like to encourage people. (Passive: to be)

- People like **to be encouraged**.

**Ex62:** You need to do this immediately. (Passive: to be)

- This needs **to be done** immediately.

**Ex63:** You need to do the homework. (Passive: to be)

- The homework **needs to be done**.

**Ex64:** I don't like to abuse people. (Passive: to be)

- People **don't like to be abused**.

**Ex65:** The teacher is to mark the exam. (Passive: to be)

- The exam is **to be marked**.



## Lesson 1 (AB) P. 134 – 135

A.p134/ Complete the sentences with the passive form of the verbs and tenses in brackets.

اكتب الجمل التالية باستخدام صيغة المبني للمجهول للفعل التي بين الأقواس

1. Millions of text messages (send) ... on phones every day. (present simple) **are sent**
2. These beautiful gardens (build) ... only two months ago. (past simple) **were built**
3. Breakfast (serve) ... at 8 o'clock every morning. (present simple) **is served**
4. Your hair (cut) ... when the hairdresser comes back from her break. (future simple) **will be cut**
5. The homework (assign) ... a week ago and I completely forgot to do it. (past simple) **was assigned**
6. ... the dogs (feed) ... twice a day? (present simple) **Are / fed**
7. Dinner (order) ... more than an hour ago, I'm hungry! (past simple) **was ordered**
8. The students (teach) ... the new English lesson tomorrow morning. (future simple) **will be taught**

B.p135/ Complete the text with the past simple passive form of the verbs in brackets.

اكتب النص التالي باستخدام صيغة المبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط للفعل التي بين الأقواس

Last year, I (invite) **was invited** by some friends to go on holiday with them in Thailand. It was the kind of holiday where everything (arrange) **was arranged** by the tour company. We (meet) **were met** at Bangkok Airport and we (take) **were taken** to a hotel with a beautiful roof garden. The next day, we (pick up) **were picked up** by bus from the hotel and we (drive) **were driven** to the Grand Palace. After that, we (give) **were given** a boat tour of the canals. It was fantastic. Every day, we (serve) **were served** delicious food in the hotel. After a week in Bangkok, we (fly) **were flown** to the island of Samui to enjoy a few days at the beach.

HW.p135/ Use the prompts to write sentence in the passive. Choose the correct tense each time. For the future tens, use *will*.استخدم المعطيات التالية لكتابة جمل مبنية للمجهول ، اختر الزمن الصحيح في كل مرة. بالنسبة للمبني للمجهول استخدم **will**

Example. Where / best dates / grow?

- Where **are the best dates grown?**

1. A lot of cars / make / in Japan nowadays.

- A lot of cars **are made** in Japan nowadays.

2. Where / party / hold / next time?

- Where **will the party be held** next time?

3. I'm afraid / room / not clean / yesterday.

- I'm afraid the room **was not cleaned** yesterday.

4. I / often / tell / that I look older than 18.

- I **am often told** that I look older than 18.

5. These days, our rubbish / always collect / on Monday mornings.

- These days, our rubbish **is always collected** on Monday mornings.

6. The swimming pool / repair / next month.

- The swimming pool **will be repaired** next month.

7. Their car / steal / two weeks ago.

- Their car **was stolen** two weeks ago.

8. Oranges / not grow / in Britain. It's not hot enough.

- Oranges **are not grown** in Britain. It's not hot enough.

9. What / we / give for homework yesterday? I didn't write it down.

- What **were we given** for homework yesterday? I didn't write it down.

## U7: Lesson 2 (SB) P. 84 (I think you should reconsider) يجب عليك اعادة النظر

البادئات والواحدق  
Prefixes and suffixes

اولاً: البادئات (Prefixes) وهي مقاطع من الحروف توضع في بداية بعض الصفات فتعطيها معنى معاكس.

1. البادئة (il) توضع امام الصفات التي تبدأ بالحرف (I) مثل:

قانوني legal غير قانوني illegal

منتظم regular غير منظم irregular

أخلاقي moral غير أخلاقي immoral

رائع ، فاني mortal خالد ، ابدي immortal

مادي material غير مادي immaterial

ناضج mature غير ناضج immature

مودب polite غير مودب impolite

عملي practical غير عملي impractical

ممكن possible مستحيل impossible

مثالي perfect غير مثالي imperfect

صبور patient غير صبور impatient

صحيح correct غير صحيح incorrect

حساس sensitive غير حساس insensitive

مناسب convenient غير مناسب inconvenient

مكتمل complete غير مكتمل incomplete

مستقل dependent مستقل independent

حاسم decisive غير حاسم indecisive

كفؤ efficient غير كفؤ inefficient

غالي expensive رخيص inexpensive

كافى sufficient غير كافى insufficient

3. البادئة (im) توضع امام الصفات التي تبدأ بالحروف (p / m) مثل:

سعيد happy غير سعيد unhappy

صحي healthy غير صحي unhealthy

عصري fashionable غير عصري unfashionable

عادل fair غير عادل unfair

جذاب attractive غير جذاب unattractive

ممتع interesting غير ممتع uninteresting

محظوظ fortunate غير محظوظ unfortunate

كفؤ intelligent غير كفؤ unintelligent

اعتيادي usual غير اعتيادي unusual

4. البادئة (in) توضع امام الصفات التي تبدأ بالحروف (s / d / e / c) مثل:

غير شائع ، غير اجتماعي popular غير شائع ، غير اجتماعي unpopular

لطيف pleasant مزعج unpleasant

مسرور pleased غير مسرور displeased

رسمي formal غير رسمي informal

6. الصفات التالية شادة لاتخضع لقاعدة معينة:

علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي

f

Telegram : alieng93

ثانياً: اللواحق (Suffixes) وهي مقاطع من **العرف** توضع في نهاية بعض الصفات فتعطيها معنى معاكس.

1. الللاحقة (less) تقلل من قيمة الصفة.

2. الللاحقة (ful) تعطي معنى أقوى للصفة.

useless غير مفيد

useful مفيد

careless غير مبالي

careful حذر

harmless غير ضار

harmful ضار

tasteless لا طعم له

tasteful لذيف

fearless لا يخاف

fearful خائف

powerless عاجز ، ضعيف

powerful قوي

painless غير مؤلم

painful مؤلم

thoughtless عديم التفكير ، طانش

thoughtful عميق التفكير ، وقور

## Lesson 2 (AB) P. 136 - 137

B.p136/ Now write the adjectives to complete these sentences. Then write the opposites of the adjectives.

اكتب الصفات لتكمل الجمل التالية ، بعدها اكتب الصفة المعاكسة لهم

الجملة	الصفة	الصفة المعاكسة لها
1. Somebody who doesn't take care is .....	careless	careful
2. Something which doesn't cause harm is .....	harmless	harmful
3. Something which doesn't cause pain is .....	painless	painful
4. Someone who has no power is .....	powerless	powerful
5. Something which you can't use is .....	useless	useful
6. Someone who never thinks is .....	thoughtless	thoughtful
7. Something that has no taste is .....	tasteless	tasteful
8. Someone who has no fear .....	fearless	fearful

C.p137/ Make the opposites of these adjectives. Use the prefixes *un-*, *in-* or *im-*.

اجعل الصفات التالية تملك معنى معاكس بأضافة بادئة مناسبة لكل صفة

1. <u>un</u> attractive	غير جذاب	8. <u>un</u> interesting	ممل ، غير ممتع	15. <u>in</u> sensitive	غير حساس
2. <u>in</u> expensive	رخيص	9. <u>un</u> pleasant	ليس مسروراً	16. <u>in</u> dependent	مستقل
3. <u>un</u> healthy	غير صحي	10. <u>im</u> practical	غير عملي	17. <u>un</u> fortunate	غير محظوظ
4. <u>im</u> patient	قليل الصبر	11. <u>in</u> decisive	متردد	18. <u>im</u> moral	غير اخلاقي
5. <u>im</u> possible	مستحيل	12. <u>in</u> formal	غير رسمي	19. <u>un</u> popular	غير محبوب
6. <u>in</u> correct	غير صحيح	13. <u>im</u> mature	غير ناضج	20. <u>un</u> usual	غير اعتيادي
7. <u>un</u> fashionable	غير عصري	14. <u>im</u> polite	غير مهذب		



## E.p137/ Complete the sentences from the adjectives in the box.

اكمـل الجـلـمـةـ منـ الصـفـاتـ الـتـيـ فـيـ الصـنـدـوقـ (تمـ تـغـيـرـ صـيـغـةـ السـوـالـ)

مستـحـيلـ impossiـbleـ /ـ غـيرـ صـبـورـ /ـ غـيرـ حـاسـمـ ،ـ مـتـرـدـ /ـ غـيرـ مـحـظـوظـ indecisiveـ /ـ غـيرـ اـعـتـيـادـيـ /ـ غـيرـ نـاضـجـ /ـ غـيرـ مـحـبـوبـ unpopuـlarـ /ـ غـيرـ مـحـبـوبـ /ـ غـيرـ مـحـبـوبـ /ـ غـيرـ مـحـبـوبـ

**Example.** Both his parents died when he was young and he has very little money.He has had an ..... life. **unfortunate**

1. He keeps changing his mind. He is very ..... **indecisive**
2. He refused to wait even five minutes. He is terribly ..... **impatient**
3. I couldn't do my Maths homework this week because it was so hard. It was ..... **impossible**
4. People don't like him very much. He is rather ..... **unpopular**
5. She is 18, but she acts like an 8 year old. I think she is very ..... **immature**
6. She isn't like other people. She is a very ..... person. **unusual**

## U7: Lesson 3 (SB) P. 85 (Have you ever had your eyes tested?)

هل خضـتـ لـاخـتـيـارـ فـحـصـ النـظـرـ

## الافعال السببية (have / get)

نـسـتـخـدـمـ الـافـعـالـ السـبـبـيـةـ (have / get)ـ فـيـ الـجـلـمـةـ عـنـدـمـاـ يـكـوـنـ فـاعـلـ الـجـمـلـةـ لـيـسـ هـوـ مـنـ قـامـ بـالـعـمـلـ ،ـ وـإـنـماـ يـقـومـ بـهـ شـخـصـ آـخـرـ.

قـاعـدـةـ الـافـعـالـ السـبـبـيـةـ فـيـ زـمـنـ المـضـارـعـ البـسيـطـ (Present simple)ـ هـيـ:

he / she / it / + مفعول به + (has / gets) + تـكـمـلـةـ  
 I / we / you / they / + مفعول به + (have / get) + تـكـمـلـةـ

**Ex1:** Every girl in Baghdad **has** their ears pierced here.**Ex2:** I always **get** the car (**washed** / wash) at the garage. I don't like washing it myself.**Ex3:** She cuts her hair every month. (Causative: **have**) استـخـدـمـ الـفـعـلـ السـبـبـيـ- She **has** her hair **cut** every month .**Ex4:** I do my homework every day. (Causative: **get**)- I **get** my homework **done** every day.**Ex5:** How often / he / usually / test / his eyes / ? (Causative: **have**)

- How often does he usually have his eyes tested?



Telegram : alieng93

2. قاعدة الافعال السببية في زمن **الماضي البسيط** (Past simple) هي:

تكميلة + (had / got) + مفعول به + p.p + فاعل

**Ex6:** Somebody stole my television. I had my television (steal / stolen).

**Ex7:** I had my window (break) yesterday. (Correct)

- I had my window **broken** yesterday.

**Ex8:** When did you last (had / have) your eyes (test / tested)?

**Ex9:** When did you get your passport photo (take / took / taken)?

**Ex10:** Ahmed / fix / his camera / yesterday / ? (Rewrite using the correct form of 'get')

- Did Ahmed get his camera **fixed** yesterday?

**Ex11:** She had her picture (take / taken).

**Ex12:** He got (repaired his car / his car repaired).

3. قاعدة الافعال السببية في زمن **المضارع المستمر** (Present continuous) هي:

تكميلة + he / she / it / اسم مفرد + is + (having / getting) + مفعول به + p.p + تكميلة  
تكميلة + we / you / they / اسم جمع + are + (having / getting) + مفعول به + p.p + تكميلة  
تكميلة + I + am + (having / getting) + مفعول به + p.p + تكميلة

**Ex13:** He is repairing his car now. (Rewrite using the correct form of 'get')

- He is getting his car **repaired** now.

**Ex14:** They are painting their house. (Rewrite using the correct form of 'have')

- They are **having** their house painted.

**Ex15:** What / she / do / to her house / at the moment / ? (Rewrite using the correct form of 'have')

- What is she **having** done to her house at the moment?

4. قاعدة الافعال السببية في زمن **المضارع التام البسيط** (Present perfect simple) هي:

تكميلة + he / she / it / اسم مفرد + has + (had / got) + مفعول به + p.p + تكميلة  
تكميلة + I / we / you / they / اسم جمع + have + (had / got) + مفعول به + p.p + تكميلة

**Ex16:** He has repaired his car. (Causative: have)

- He **has had** his car **repaired**.

**Ex17:** Have they cleaned their house? (Causative: have)

- Have they **had** their house **cleaned**?

**Ex18:** you / ever / clean / that coat / ? (Causative: get)

- Have you **ever got** that coat **cleaned**?



## Lesson 3 (AB) P. 138 - 139

**HW.p139/** Write questions and answers with the present simple, present continuous, present perfect or past simple of *have something done*.

اكتب اسئلة واجوبة في زمن المضارع البسيط او المضارع المستمر او المضارع التام او المضارع البسيط باستخدام الفعل السببي **have**

**Example.** A. Samira / repair / the car / yet?

- Has Samira had the car repaired yet?

B. No, she / repair / it / tomorrow.

- No, she is having it repaired tomorrow.

1. Ahmed / fix / his camera yesterday?

A. Did Ahmed have his camera fixed yesterday?

B. No, he didn't.

2. How often / he / usually / test / his eyes?

A. How often does he usually have his eyes tested?

He / usually / test / them / once a year.

B. He usually has them tested once a year.

3. What / she / do / to her house / at the moment?

A. What is she having done to her house at the moment?

At the moment, she / repaint / the sitting room.

B. At the moment, she is having the sitting room repainted.

4. you / ever / clean / that coat?

A. Have you ever had that coat cleaned?

Yes, I / clean / it / last summer.

B. Yes, I had it cleaned last summer.

## U7: Lesson 4 (SB) P. 86 (The best of Iraq)

### عبارات الوصل Relative clauses

- نستخدم عبارات الوصل لاعطاء معلومات اضافية عن الاسم الموصول.
- تحتوي الجملة الاولى على الاسم الموصول (اسم شخص / اسم شيء / اسم مكان).
- نستخدم ضمائر الوصل (who / which,that / where / whose) لربط عبارات الوصل.
- نستخدم ضمير الوصل (who) اذا كان (الاسم الموصول) في الجملة الاولى عاقل وفي الجملة **الثانية** احد الضمائر (he / she/ they / you / we / it).
- نستخدم ضمير الوصل (which / that) اذا كان (الاسم الموصول) في الجملة الاولى غير عاقل وفي الجملة الثانية (it).
- نستخدم ضمير الوصل (where) اذا كان (الاسم الموصول) في الجملة الاولى يشير الى مكان.
- نستخدم ضمير الوصل (whose) الذي (يشير الى الملكية) اذا كان (الاسم الموصول) في الجملة الاولى عاقل او غير عاقل وفي الجملة **الثانية** احد الضمائر التملك (his / her / their / your / our / its) او (معنى الجملة يشير الى الملكية).



- عند استخدام ضمائر الوصل **تحذف** من الجملة الثانية **الاسم المكرر او الضمير** الذي يشير اليه ضمير الوصل وحسب الجدول التالي:

ضمير الوصل	الضمير الذي يجب حذفه من الجملة الثانية
who	he - she - they - you - we
whose	his - her - their - your - our - its
which / that	it - they
where	there

1. اذا كان الاسم الموصول في **نهاية الجملة الاولى** نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

**الجملة 2** بعد حذف الضمير العائد على الاسم + **ضمير وصل مناسب** + **الجملة 1** كاملة

**Ex1:** That's **the girl**. **She** won the Art prize at school.

(Use a suitable relative pronoun) اربط الجملتين بـ **استخدام ضمير وصل مناسب**

- That's the girl **who** won the Art prize at school.

**Ex2:** I have **a friend**. **He** speaks five languages. (Join. Use: who)

- I have a friend **who** speaks five languages.

**Ex3:** She's got **a parrot**. **It** can talk. (Join. Use a relative pronoun)

- She's got a parrot **which** can talk.

- She's got a parrot **that** can talk.

**Ex4:** We visited **the town**. My father was born **there**. (Join. Use a relative pronoun)

- We visited the town **where** my father was born.

**Ex5:** What's the name of **your friend**? **His** father is a film star.

- What's the name of your friend **whose** father is a film star?

**Ex6:** They've knocked down **the restaurant**. We had a meal **there** last year. (Use a relative pronoun)

- They've knocked down the restaurant **where** we had a meal last year.

2. اذا كان الاسم الموصول في **وسط الجملة الاولى** نستخدم القاعدة التالية:

**الجملة 2** بعد حذف الضمير العائد على الاسم + **تكميلة الجملة 1** + **ضمير وصل مناسب** + **الاسم الموصول**

**ملاحظة:** اذا وجدنا امام الاسم الموصول (**The** / **a** / **an** / **his** / **her** / **that** / **this**) نحولهم الى (The).

**Ex7:** I spoke to **a lady** on the phone. **She** told me to call back later. (Join. Use a relative pronoun)

- The lady **who** I spoke to on the phone told me to call back later.

**Ex8:** I always go to **that garage** for repairs. **It** was closed today. (Join. Use a relative pronoun)

- The garage **that** I always go to for repairs was closed today.

**Ex9:** I helped **an old man** cross the street. **He** was blind. (Join. Use a relative pronoun)

- The old man **who** I helped cross the street was blind.





7. لا يمكننا ان نحذف ضمير الوصل (**who , which , where ...**) بل نحتاج اليه عندما يكون موقعه في محل فاعل ، اي عندما نجد ضمائر الاسم الموصول في الجملة الثانية بمحل فاعل مثل (**He , she , they , it**). ضمائر الفاعل عادة تكون في **بداية الجملة**.

**Ex19:** I don't like **films**. **Films** make me cry.

- I don't like **films** **which/that** make me cry. **هنا لا يمكن** حذف ضمير الوصل لأنه اصبح فاعل الجملة الموصولة

**Ex20:** **The new teacher** comes from Jordan. **He** started at our school this week.

- The new teacher **who** started at our school this week comes from Jordan.

**Ex21:** What did you think of **the musician**? **He** was playing the trumpet.

- What did you think of the musician **who** was playing the trumpet?

**Ex22:** He is **somebody**. **He** works in my father's shop.

- He is **somebody** **who** works in my father's shop.

## Lesson 4 (AB) P. 140 - 141

**A.p140/** Join these sentences with **where** or **whose**.

اربط الجمل التالية باستخدام **where , whose**

**Example.** Let's go to that beach ..... you can do windsurfing. **where**

1. Do you know that girl in our school ..... father is a football coach? **whose**

2. I've never met anyone ..... hair is as long as my sister's. **whose**

3. Do you know a good jeweller's ..... I can get my ears pierced? **where**

4. Karen is the person ..... parents looked after me in London. **whose**

5. Have you been to that new shop ..... you can buy delicious Belgian chocolates? **where**

6. Do you know a place ..... I can have my shoes repaired? **where**

7. Ben is the friend of mine ..... dog is really friendly. **whose**

8. That is the bakery ..... you can buy the best croissants in town. **where**

9. My grandmother lives in the neighbourhood ..... my best friend goes to school. **where**



B.p141/ Join these sentences using *who*, *which*, *where* or *whose*.

اربط الجمل التالية باستخدام *who* , *which* , *where* , *whose*

1. Halwa is a new magazine. It has articles about food and fashion.

- Halwa is a new magazine **which/that** has articles about food and fashion.

2. That man is a Lebanese TV presenter. His show is very popular.

- That man is a Lebanese TV presenter **whose** show is very popular.

3. Ishtar Gate is a very expensive shop. You can buy wedding presents there.

- Ishtar Gate is a very expensive shop **where** you can buy wedding presents.

4. There's a boy in our class. His brother won a gold medal in the Asian Games.

- There's a boy in our class **whose** brother won a gold medal in the Asian games.

5. Iraqi Tours has excellent tour guides. They really know the country well.

- Iraqi Tours has excellent tour guides **who** really know the country well.

6. The Rokia 22 is an inexpensive mobile phone. It takes good photos.

- The Rokia 22 is an inexpensive mobile phone **which/that** takes good photos.

7. There's a lovely café overlooking the river. We could meet there for a coffee.

- There's a lovely café overlooking the river **where** we could meet for a coffee.

8. Do you know my friend Salwa? Her brother has a red sports car.

- Do you know my friend Salwa **whose** brother has a red sports car?

HW.p141/ Complete these sentences with your own ideas.

اكمِلِ الجمل التالية بافكارك الخاصة

1. I like people who are honest.

2. I don't like people who tell lies.

3. I like places that are quiet and peaceful.

4. The first thing that I saw/heard/did/ate this morning was a beautiful sunrise.

5. One thing that I enjoy/hate/often do is reading books.

6. I really enjoyed the restaurant where they served delicious pasta.

7. The other day I met the girl whose sister is my best friend.

U7: Lesson 5 (SB) P. 87 (Use blue or black ink) استخدم الحبر الازرق او الاسود

Lesson 5 (AB) P. 142 - 143 سطّاع



Telegram : alieng93

## U7: Lesson 6 (SB) P. 88 - 89 (Fifteen questions must be answered)

يجب الاجابة على خمسة عشر سؤال

Unit

7

Lesson 6  
AB 144-145

## Fifteen questions must be answered

1 Read the article. Find these words. If you can't work out the meanings, look them up in a dictionary.

contestant	suspense	audience	exported	round
increasingly	guaranteed	lifeline	winnings	
version	time limit	anxiety	indecision	educational

# WHO WANTS TO BE A MILLIONAIRE?

'Is that your final answer?' Jeremy Clarkson asks in English.

'Jawaab nihaa'ee?' asks George Kurdahi in Arabic.

'Yes, my final answer,' the contestant says weakly and waits to be told the result. There's a pause, then the music starts. The suspense builds. A few seconds later, the contestant and the audience know if money has been won or lost.



Do you recognize the TV programme that is being described? It is called *Who Wants to Be a Millionaire?* and it is the world's most popular game show. It was invented in Britain in 1998 and was taken to the United States a year later. In 1999, it was being shown six nights a week on the American channel ABC and now it has been exported to 160 other countries, including Pakistan, Indonesia and Turkey.

At the beginning of each show, ten contestants take part in a first round called 'Fastest Finger First'. They are asked to put four answers in a particular order. The quickest contestant to get the order right is allowed to sit in the chair and play the main game.

The contestant is asked increasingly difficult questions. Each time, the correct answer must be chosen from four possibilities. Money is won for each correct answer. If contestants answer incorrectly, they usually lose all the money they have won.



Telegram : alieng93



However, there are some amounts of money that are guaranteed – £1,000 and an amount the contestant chooses to guarantee (safety net) throughout the game, provided they answer the question for that amount of money correctly.

If a contestant is not sure of the answer, they are allowed to use one of three 'lifelines', but each

lifeline can be used once only. They can phone a friend, ask the audience, or ask for a 50:50. When a contestant asks for a 50:50, two incorrect answers will be taken away by the computer and two answers will be left. One of these is right and one is wrong. When all three lifelines have been used, the game gets more difficult, but contestants don't have to answer a question if it is too difficult. Instead, they can keep their winnings and stop playing. To win a million, a total of 15 questions must be answered.

In Britain, by 2005 the top prize of a million pounds had been won six times. The Arabic version of the game was first shown in November 2000 and already six contestants have won the top prize of one million Saudi riyals.

When Jeremy Clarkson took over from Chris Tarrant, who had hosted the UK show for 16 years, the first episode was watched by over five million viewers. What makes the show so popular? Firstly, there is no time limit for answering the questions. This means that a lot of suspense is built up while the contestant thinks about the answer. Another reason is that viewers always imagine they are playing the game. While they watch, they decide which of the four answers they would choose and they often share the contestant's anxiety and indecision. Finally, the show is quite educational. At the end of each show, most people watching it have learnt at least two or three new facts.



D.p145/ Rewrite the sentences putting the underlined verbs in the passive.

اعد كتابة الجمل التالية واضعاً الافعال التي تحتها خط بزمن المبني للمجهول

**Example.** They have exported the show to 70 other countries.

- The show has been exported to 70 other countries.

1. People have won the top prize twice.

- The top prize has been won twice.

2. They were showing it six nights a week in America in 1999.

- It was being shown six nights a week in America in 1999.

3. They are making a new series of the show at the moment.

- A new series of the show is being made at the moment.

4. When we got to the airport, we found that they had cancelled the flight.

- When we got to the airport, we found that the flight had been cancelled.

5. They should spend more money on health and education.

- More money should be spent on health and education.

6. You can't wash this jacket. You have to dry-clean it.

- This jacket can't be washed. It has to be dry-cleaned.

HW.p145/ Write a description of your favourite TV show in about 100 words.

اكتب انشاء عن برنامجك التلفزيوني المفضل

(انشاء الوحدة السابعة ) 1

### برنامي التلفزيوني المفضل

I watched a good show last night. It was called 'How to be fit and healthy?' I have learnt that if we want to be fit and healthy, we need to take regular exercise.

There are many ways to do exercise. For example, we can go to a gym, we can go walking or cycling, or we can take up a sport. Before we begin, there are some things we should think about.

We need to find something that we are fairly sure we will enjoy doing. If we don't enjoy the activity, we will give it up in a few weeks. The show was really useful.

لقد شاهدت برنامجاً جيداً الليلة الماضية. كان يدعى "كيف تكون رشيقاً وبصحة جيدة؟" لقد تعلمت أنه إذا أردنا أن نكون رشيقين وصحيين ، فنحن بحاجة إلى ممارسة التمارين الرياضية بانتظام.

هناك طرق عديدة لممارسة الرياضة. على سبيل المثال ، يمكننا الذهاب إلى صالة الألعاب الرياضية ، أو المشي أو ركوب الدراجات ، أو ممارسة الرياضة. قبل أن نبدأ ، هناك بعض الأشياء التي يجب أن نفكر فيها.

نحن بحاجة إلى العثور على شيء نحن على يقين من أننا سنستمتع به. إذا لم نستمتع بالنشاط ، فسوف نترك التمارين في غضون أسبوعين قليلاً. البرنامج كان مفيداً حقاً.



Telegram : alieng93

## U7: Lesson 7 (SB) P. 90 (I've got good news) لدى اخبار جيدة

## Lesson 7 (AB) P. 146 - 147

A.p146/ Which of the adjectives below describe positive feelings and which describe negative feelings? Write P (positive) or N (negative) next to each one.

أي من الصفات التالية توصف الشعور الايجابي وأيها توصف الشعور السلبي ، اكتب P للصفات الايجابية و N للصفات السلبية

anxious N	قلق	embarrassed N	محرج	relaxed P	مسترخي
ashamed N	خجل	energetic P	نشيط	relieved P	مرتاح
bored N	يشعر بالملل	excited P	متحمس	thrilled P	سعادة غامرة
calm P	هدئ	exhausted N	مرهق	tired N	متعب
cheerful P	مبتهج	fed up N	ضجر	upset N	تعيس
confident P	واثق	grateful P	ممتن	worried N	قلق
disappointed N	خائب الامل	pleased P	مسرور ، راضي		

## B.p146-147/ Complete the sentences from the words in the box.

اكمـل الجـمل التـالـية مـن الـكلـمـات الـتـي فـي الصـنـدـوق (تم تـغـيـرـ صـيـغـةـ السـوـالـ)

قلق / مرهق / متحمس / متعب / ممتن / مسرور ، راضي / نشيط / energetic / disappointed / excited / exhausted / anxious

1. Adam has just got back from holiday and he is feeling ..... He is going to look for a new job and redecorate his house. **energetic**
2. Ahmed expected to win a poetry competition, but he has come second. He is ..... **disappointed**
3. Salwa has won a prize to study in London this summer. She is very ..... **excited**
4. Samira has been studying non-stop for four weeks. She has not been sleeping well. She is ..... **exhausted**
5. Layla's grandmother is seriously ill. Layla is very ..... **anxious**

## U7: Lesson 8 (SB) P. 91 (I'm really sorry) أنا حقاً أسف

## Lesson 8 (AB) P. 148 - 149

## C.p148-149/ Complete the dialogues with the phrases from the box.

اكمـلـ المـحـادـثـاتـ التـالـيةـ مـنـ الـعـبـارـاتـ الـتـيـ فـيـ الصـنـدـوقـ

لا اظن ذلك / I couldn't help it. / I guess not. / لم استطع تمالك نفسي / حان الوقت

استغرقت وقتاً طويلاً / It's a deal! / اتفقنا! / You took ages.

1. You didn't have to laugh when I fell!  
**I'm really sorry. I couldn't help it.** Are you OK?
2. Is it OK if I invite Jasim to the party, too?  
**I suppose so.** I'm still upset with him, but it's your party.
3. We don't need to leave very early tomorrow, do we?  
**I guess not.** We only need to be there around lunchtime.
4. I think that is the pizza guy at the door.  
**About time!** We ordered over an hour ago!
5. I thought you said you were only going to the bathroom. **You took ages.**  
I met Samira on the way and we had a chat.
6. If you help me with Maths, I can give you a hand with History.  
**It's a deal!**



## U7: Lesson 9 (SB) P. 92 (You poor thing!)

## Lesson 9 (AB) P. 150 - 151

B.p150/ Match the parts of the dialogues below.

طابق اجزاء المحادثات التالية

1. My sister went to study abroad and I really miss her. **c**
2. I fell off my bike and broke my leg. **e**
3. I'm going to be a bit late because my car broke down. **b**
4. I'm afraid I forgot my History book at home. **a**
5. Our team lost the final match. **f**
6. I've lost my job. **d**

- a. I'm sorry to hear that, but I still need to see your homework. Can anyone bring it?
- b. That's fine, I can wait. Is there anything I can do to help?
- c. it must be difficult for you. You two are so close.
- d. I'm sure you'll get another one soon. I am here for you, OK?
- e. You poor thing. Are you still at the hospital?
- f. You must be very upset. I know how much you wanted to win.

## U7: Round up (SB) P. 93 لطلع

## Revision (AB) P. 152 - 153

A.p152/ All the vowels are missing in the words below. Read the clues and write the complete words.  
كل احرف العلة مفقودة في الكلمات التالية ، اقرأ الدلائل واتكتب الكلمات كاملةً

## Adjectives صفات

1. BRLLNT	Fantastic, very good.	brilliant باهر ، رائع
2. DSPPNTD	Sad because things didn't happen as you expected.	disappointed خائب الامل
3. MBRRSSD	Feeling that everyone saw you make a mistake.	embarrassed محرج
4. FRS	Very angry.	furious غاضب جداً
5. PNLSS	It didn't hurt. It was ...	painless غير مؤلم
6. NXS	Worried.	anxious قلق

## أنواع مختلفة من الناس

1. HRDRSSR	Someone who cuts hair.	hairdresser حلاق
2. JWLLR	Someone who sells bracelets, necklaces, rings.	jeweller بايع المجوهرات
3. PLMBR	Someone who fixes pipes and bathrooms.	plumber سباك
4. CNTSTNT	Someone who is taking part in a competition or game.	contestant متسابق
5. VWR	Someone who is watching TV.	viewer مشاهد
6. DNC	People who are watching a live show.	audience جمهور
7. GST	Someone who comes to stay.	guest ضيف

## العالم الطبيعي

1. SNW	It's never cold enough in summer for this.	snow ثلج
2. DWN	When the sun comes up.	dawn فجر
3. SNST	When the sun goes down.	sunset غروب
4. C	Frozen water.	ice جليد ، ثلج
5. FLWRS	They come out in spring.	flowers ورود
6. WND	It can blow you away.	wind رياح
7. S	People swim in it in the summer.	sea بحر
8. CLDS	They cover the sun.	clouds غيوم



**B.p153/** Write the missing letter at the beginning and the end of each word. The clues will help you.  
اكتب الاحرف المفقودة في بدايات ونهايات كل كلمة ، الدلائل سوف تساعدك

1. She always smells nice. She wears lovely ...	<u>perfume</u>	عطر
2. What time are they going to ... the meal?	<u>serve</u>	يقدم
3. Shall I do it? Yes? No? I hate this ...	<u>indecision</u>	تردد ، حيرة
4. I'm really sorry. Please ... me.	<u>forgive</u>	يسامح
5. The ... gave him a yellow card in the last match.	<u>referee</u>	حكم
6. He is very worried. He is suffering from ...	<u>anxiety</u>	قلق
7. They're getting married. Their ... is next month.	<u>wedding</u>	زفاف
8. They tied the two boats together with ...	<u>rope</u>	حبل
9. Who won the first ... of the game?	<u>round</u>	جولة
10. Another word for <i>build</i> .	<u>construct</u>	بناء ، تشييد
11. To have a picture in your mind.	<u>imagine</u>	يتصور ، يتخيل
12. Write your ... at the end of the form.	<u>signature</u>	توقيع

**C.p153/** Complete the sentences with the correct passive form of the verbs in brackets.

اكتب الجمل التالية بالصيغة الصحيحة للمبني للمجهول للفاعل التي بين الأقواس

1. Breakfast (serve) ..... every day from 7-10 a.m., and dinner from 6-9 p.m. is served
2. We had classes outside last week because our classroom (paint) ..... was being painted
3. How many candidates (interview) ..... for the job at the moment? are being interviewed
4. The final decision (not make) ..... yet. hasn't been made
5. The painting (sell) ..... for over £100,000 last month. was sold
6. He suddenly realized that his bike (steal) ..... had been stolen

**D.p153/** Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.

اكتب الجمل التالية بالصيغة الصحيحة للمبني للمجهول للفاعل التي بين الأقواس

يحصل ، يملك / يحصل get / ياللأسف have / مثير للشفقة ، مسكون thing / من أجل for / في / خطأ fault

1. It wasn't my fault I was late. The bus broke down.
2. Please complete this form in block capitals.
3. That's great news, I'm really happy for you! Congratulations!
4. You poor thing! You must be really upset.
5. What a shame! Maybe next time you'll have more luck.
6. Where do you get/have your nails done? They look great!



## Test (AB) P. 154 - 157

A.p154/ Complete the sentences with the words from the box.

اكمِلِ الجمل التالية من الكلمات التي في الصندوق

غاضب / furious / مُحِرِّج / embarrassed / خائب الامل / disappointed / جمهور / audience / قلق / anxious / سعاده غامرة / signature / توقیع / imagine / يتخيل / thrilled

1. 'You've broken my glasses, you silly boy. I'm ..... with you.' **furious**
2. At the end of the play, the ..... clapped and shouted. **audience**
3. At the restaurant, I didn't have enough money to pay the bill. I was very ....., but the waiter told me I could bring the money the next day. **embarrassed**
4. Can you ..... how life will be in the year 2050? **imagine**
5. He didn't get the place at medical school that he expected, so he is rather ..... **disappointed**
6. My parents were ..... when I won first prize in a photography competition. **thrilled**
7. He's very ..... about his wife, who is seriously ill. **anxious**
8. I don't know who this letter is from. I can't read the ..... **signature**

B.p154-155/ Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

اختر الكلمة الصحيحة لكل جملة

1. Did you see the bracelet ..... I bought for Muna? (who / where / that)
2. He said he hadn't ..... told about the extra class. (be / been / being)
3. I don't like people ..... tell lies. (they / who / when)
4. How many matches ..... been played so far? (have / are / were)
5. You can have clothes ..... there very cheaply. (making / make / made)
6. I like films ..... make me laugh. (when / whose / which)
7. The doors ..... locked every night. (are / must / they)
8. I know someone ..... father is a film star. (their / which / whose)
9. There's a nice restaurant ..... you can sit outside. (where / which / that)
10. When are we ..... to the airport? (be driven / be drove / being driven)
11. Where did you ..... your car repaired? (get / getting / got)
12. Where will the new sports centre .....? (being built / building / be built)



**C.p155/** Use the prompts to complete these dialogues. Write questions in the first part and statements in the second. Remember to check the tenses and the punctuation.

استخدم المعطيات لتكمل المحادثات التالية ، اكتب اسئلتك في القسم الاول وبعدها اكتب اجابة لها ، تأكّد من الزمن والتقطيع الصحيح

1. **Sara:** (hair / look nice / where / get / cut)

- Your hair looks nice. Where did you get it cut?

**Layla:** At home.

**Sara:** (really / your mother / do / it)

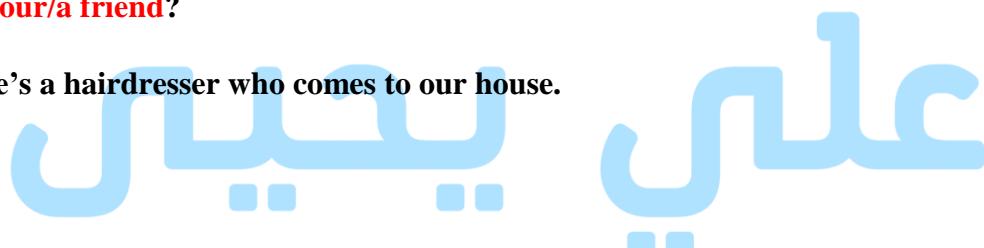
- Really, Did your mother do it?

**Layla:** No, it was done by Jameela.

**Sara:** (Jameela / friend)

- Is Jameela your/a friend?

**Layla:** No, she's a hairdresser who comes to our house.



2. **Salman:** (my brother / interviewed / a reporter / yesterday)

- My brother was interviewed by a reporter yesterday.

**Jamal:** Why?

**Salman:** (he / captain / tennis team / won / Cup)

- He is the captain of the tennis team that won the Cup.

**Jamal:** Oh, that's good. Will he be on TV?

**Salman:** (no / photo / taken / in today's newspaper)

- No, but his photo was taken and it should/will/may/might be in today's newspaper.

**Jamal:** Are you going to buy the newspaper?

**Salman:** (no / reporter said / it / sent / our house)

- No, the reporter said it would be sent to our house.

**Jamal:** Well, I'd better buy one.



## (AB) P. 156 (London's most famous store)

Without a doubt, Harrods is London's most famous department store. It is situated in Knightsbridge, one of London's most expensive areas.

Harrods, which was founded in 1834 by Charles Henry Harrod in East London, was moved to its current site in Knightsbridge, Central London, 15 years later. To begin with, the shop was just one room with two shop assistants and a messenger boy. By 1880, Harrod's son, Charles Digby, had built up the business so that the shop sold medicines, perfumes, notebooks and paper, fruit and vegetables. In 1883, there was a fire and the shop burnt to the ground. A new building was immediately constructed, however, and since then Harrods has gone from strength to strength.

Today, Harrods is a huge department store with 35,000 customers every day. During the sales, there are 300,000 customers a day. The shop has 4,000 people working in the store. The food department sells 250 different kinds of cheese and 130 different types of bread. The confectionery department sells 100 tonnes of chocolate per year. The exterior of the store is lit by 12,500 bulbs and 300 of them have to be changed every day.

Harrods has a motto which is 'Everything for Everybody Everywhere'. If you are rich enough, you can buy diamond-covered shoes which cost a million pounds! And there are many more true stories about unusual things which have been sold to important customers. In the early 1900s, wealthy customers could even buy planes and sailing boats from Harrods. Of course, they had to be ordered first, then paid for, then delivered. Later, in the 1930s, Harrods had on show one of the world's first television sets. The famous British writer, Noel Coward, was once given an alligator which had been ordered and bought at Harrods as a Christmas gift. The American president, Ronald Reagan, was given a baby elephant which had been bought at Harrods. The British film director, Alfred Hitchcock, used to have his favourite fresh fish flown out to him in America by Harrods.

While it is true that Harrods sells just about anything you could want, it is one of the most expensive shops in Britain. So perhaps Harrods should change their motto to 'Everything for Everybody Rich Everywhere'!

## London's most famous store

## قطعة الوحدة السابعة 2

1. What type of shop is Harrods? ما نوع متجر هارودز؟

- It is a department store. إنه متجر متعدد الأقسام.

2. Where is Harrods? أين يقع هارودز؟

- It is in Knightsbridge, Central London. يقع في نايتسبريدج ، وسط لندن.

3. When was Harrods founded? متى تأسس متجر هارودز؟

- It was founded in 1834 ميلادي. تأسس عام 1834 ميلادي.

4. Why did Harrods have to be rebuilt in 1883? لماذا في عام 1883 أعيد بناء هارودز؟

- Because it burnt to the ground. لأنه احترق بالكامل.

5. When are there many more customers per day? متى يزداد عدد الزبائن يومياً؟

- There are many more customers when there are sales. يزداد عدد الزبائن عند وجود تخفيضات.

6. Name three everyday things which can be bought at Harrods. اذكر ثلاثة أشياء يومية يمكن شراؤها من هارودز.

- Cheese, bread and chocolate can be bought at Harrods. يمكن شراء الجبن والخبز والشوكولاتة من هارودز.

7. What three occupations are mentioned in the article? ما هي المهن الثلاث المذكورة في المقال؟

- A writer, a president and a film director. كاتب ، رئيس ، ومخرج أفلام.



F.p157/ Write a paragraph about a shopping trip that went wrong.

اكتب انشاء عن رحلة تسوق جرت بصورة خاطئة

( انشاء الوحدة السابعة ) 2

## A shopping trip that went wrong رحلة تسوق جرت بصورة خاطئة

Last week, I went with my friends for a shopping trip to Mid Town Mall. We wanted to buy some clothes for our friend's wedding. We went to a shop called 'Adidas'.

It was a big shop and the assistant was very nice. He showed us some of models then we asked him 'How much is that T-shirt?' 'Thirty dollars' he replied. We bought three T-shirts with different colours. Then he wrapped them up.

When we left the shop I found that he wrapped up the wrong T-shirt for me. I was angry and I came back to the shop. Finally, I took my suitable T-shirt.

ذهبت الأسبوع الماضي مع أصدقائي في رحلة تسوق إلى مول ميد تاون. أردنا شراء بعض الملابس لحفل زفاف صديقنا. ذهبنا إلى متجر يدعى "اديداس".

كان متجرًا كبيرًا وكان عامل المتجر طيبًا جدًا. عرض علينا بعض الموديلات ثم سأله "كم سعر هذا القميص؟" أجاب "ثلاثون دولارًا". اشترينا ثلاثة قمصان باللون مختلفة. ثم غلفهم.

عندما غادرنا المتجر وجدت أنه غلف لي القميص الخطأ. كنت غاضبًا وعادت إلى المحل. أخيرًا ، أخذت قميصي المناسب.

تمرين (E) ص156-157. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة



## نهاية الوحدة السابعة

النجاح ليس نتيجة لعدم ارتكاب خطأ  
ولكنه نتيجة لعدم تكرار نفس الخطأ مرتين



Telegram : alieng93

## UNIT EIGHT / الوحدة الثامنة

U8: Lesson 1 (SB) P. 96 (A person who cuts hair) الشخص الذي يقص الشعر

Lesson 1 (AB) P. 158 - 159

2.p158/ Match the descriptions on the left with the words on the right.

طابق الجمل الموجودة على اليسار مع الكلمات التي على اليمين

1. the sweet stuff that bees make	i	a. a hairdresser	حلاق
2. a person who cuts hair professionally	a	b. a plumber	سباك
3. the place where you get your hair cut	c	c. a salon	صالون
4. a thing that you sleep in when you go camping	d	d. a tent	خيمة
5. the black stuff you burn on barbecues	h	e. a tie	ربطة عنق
6. the thing which men wear round their neck when they're wearing a suit	e	f. an audience	جمهور
7. someone who fixes pipes in kitchens and bathrooms	b	g. an exhibition	عرض
8. people who are watching a show	f	h. charcoal	فح
9. a collection of things in a place where people can come and see them	g	i. honey	عسل

A.p158/ Match the phrases with the definitions.

طابق العبارات مع التعريف

1. A driveway is	d ممر السيارة	a. a tool which is half-spoon and half-fork.
2. A bakery is	f مخبز	a professional that cuts and sells meat.
3. A spork is	a ملعقة شوكية	c. an object that keeps you from getting wet on rainy days.
4. An umbrella is	c مظلة	d. the part of the house where you park your car.
5. A butcher is	b قصاب	e. a person that you know, but not very well.
6. An acquaintance is	e معرفة شخصية	f. a shop where you can buy bread.



Telegram : alieng93



B.p159/ Hiba and Nawal are playing a game. Complete the dialogue with *who*, *which* or *where*.

اكمِل المحادثة التالية بـ *who* , *which* , *where*

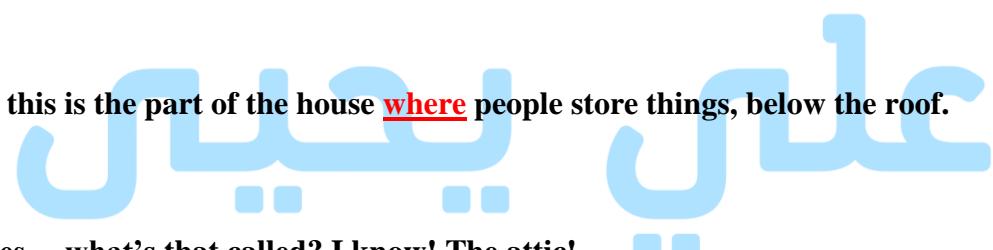
**Hiba:** I'll go first. This is a person *who* takes care of sick animals.

**Nawal:** That's easy ... a vet. My turn ... OK, so this is something *which* can help you learn synonyms. It's like a dictionary ...

**Hiba:** I know ... hold on ... a thesaurus! That was hard. Me now... this is a place *where* you go to buy medicine.

**Nawal:** A chemist's. I'm good at this game! Next one ...

**Hiba:** OK, so this is the part of the house *where* people store things, below the roof.



**Nawal:** Oh, yes ... what's that called? I know! The attic!

**Hiba:** Correct! Your turn.



**Nawal:** So ... this is a tool *which* you use to put nails in the wall or in wood.

**Hiba:** I know what you mean, but I don't think I know the word ...

**Nawal:** It's a hammer! So my turn again then ... these are people *who* you call when there's a fire.

**Hiba:** Firefighters?

**Nawal:** Yes, well done!



Telegram : alieng93

C.p159/ Write definitions for these words and phrases using a relative pronoun each time.

اكتب تعاريف للكلمات والعبارات التالية باستخدام ضمير وصل مناسب

Example. A competitor is someone who takes part in a competition or game.

المتسابق هو شخص يشارك في مسابقة أو لعبة

1. A necklace is something which women wear around their necks (for decoration).

القلادة هي شيء ترتديه النساء حول عنقهن (للزينة)

2. A jeweller is someone who sells jewellery.

الصانع هو شخص يبيع المجوهرات

3. Snow is frozen rain/something that falls from the sky in winter in cold countries.

الثلج هو مطر متجمد يسقط من السماء في الشتاء في البلدان الباردة

4. An island is land that is surrounded by water.

الجزيرة هي أرض محاطة بالمياه

5. An optician is someone who tests eyes.

أخصائي البصريات هو شخص يفحص العيون

6. Contact lenses are things that people can wear in their eyes to help them see better.

العدسات اللاصقة هي أشياء يمكن للناس ارتداؤها في أعينهم لمساعدتهم على الرؤية بشكل أفضل

7. A game show is a game that is played on television.

برنامج المسابقات هو لعبة تُعرض على التلفزيون

8. A market is a place where you can buy all sorts of things.

السوق هو مكان يمكنك فيه شراء جميع أنواع الأشياء

9. A time limit is the amount of time that is given to do something.

الحد الزمني هو مقدار الوقت المُخصص لفعل شيء ما

10. A soap opera is a TV drama that is about the lives of everyday people.

المسلسل الدرامي هو دراما تلفزيونية تتناول حياة الناس العاديين

11. A still life is a painting that has objects in it, not people.

الطبيعة الصامتة هي لوحة تحتوي على أشياء، وليس أشخاصاً

(مثلاً امتحانية)

Ex: Define an optician. (عرف أخصائي البصريات)

- An optician is someone who tests eyes.

Ex: Define a necklace. (عرف القلادة)

- A necklace is something which women wear around their necks (for decoration).



Telegram : alieng93

## U8: Lesson 2 (SB) P. 97 (Wouldn't it be great!) الن يكون رائعا

SB.p97/ Complete the conversation with the words from the box.

اكمِل المحادثة التالية من الكلمات التي في الصندوق

وظيفة job / يملك had / مشوق fun / كوميديا cinema / سينما  
motorcycle / دراجة نارية number / رقم were / كنت

Rashid: What are your plans for this summer?

Justin: If I ..... lots of money, I'd buy a ..... and drive around Europe. had / motorcycle

Rashid: Could I come with you and sit on the back?

Justin: Ha, ha. Very funny. I don't have any money. So I won't even be able to go to the ..... unless I get a holiday job pretty soon. cinema

Rashid: I saw an ad for a ..... that you might be interested in. job

Justin: Really? What was it?

Rashid: They're looking for 80 extras in a film. It's a ..... comedy

Justin: Wow! That would be .....! How much are they paying? fun

Rashid: Quite a lot. I'm going to ..... Do you want the .....? apply / number

Justin: Yes, please. I'd better put it straight onto my mobile.

Rashid: If I ..... you, I'd call them right away. were

Justin: Thanks. Wouldn't it be great if we both got parts!

## Lesson 2 (AB) P. 160 – 161

A.p160/ Complete the sentences with the second conditional form of the verbs in brackets.

اكمِل الجمل التالية مستخدماً صيغة الحالـة الشرطـية الثـانية للأفعال التي بـين الأقوـاس

1. If I (win) ..... the lottery, I (travel) ..... around the world.  
- If I **won** the lottery, I **would travel** around the world.2. He (not be) ..... so tired, if he (go) ..... to bed earlier.  
- He **would not** be so tired, if he **went** to bed earlier.3. If I (study) ..... harder, I (pass) ..... all my exams.  
- If I **studied** harder, I **would pass** all my exams.4. If I (be) ..... you, I (exercise) ..... every day.  
- If I **were** you, I **would exercise** every day.5. You (feel) ..... better by now, if you (take) ..... your medicines.  
- You **would feel** better by now, if you **took** your medicines.6. If I (have) ..... the money, I (buy) ..... a new car.  
- If I **had** the money, I **would buy** a new car.7. I (tell) ..... you, if I (not want) ..... to come to your party.  
- I **would tell** you, if I **did not want** to come to your party.8. If I (speak) ..... another language, I (get) ..... a better job.  
- If I **spoke** another language, I **would get** a better job.

**C.p161/** Imagine you are going to an interview for an audition. Write a short description of yourself. What details do you think you should include?

اكتب انشاء عن وصف نفسك لتجربة اداء

( انشاء الوحدة الثامنة )

### صف نفسك لتجربة اداء

Hello, my name is Ali. I am 30 years old and I live in Mosul. I love acting and speaking in front of people.

I am friendly, confident, and always ready to learn new skills. In my free time, I enjoy reading, watching movies, and practicing English.

I believe I can bring energy and emotion to any role. I am very excited for this audition.

مرحبا ، اسمي علي. عمري 30 سنة وأعيش في الموصل. أحب التمثيل والتحدث أمام الناس.

أنا شخص ودود وواثق من نفسي ، ودائماً مستعد لتعلم مهارات جديدة. في وقت فراغي أستمتع بالقراءة ، ومشاهدة الأفلام ، وممارسة اللغة الإنجليزية.

أؤمن أنني أستطيع أن أضيف طاقة ومشاعر لأي دور. أنا متّحمس جداً لهذا الاختبار.

### U8: Lesson 3 (SB) P. 98 (Caught at last!)



The terrified residents of a block of flats in London can finally sleep peacefully at night. An enormous snake that was living in toilet pipes in the block of flats has been caught at last.

The snake, a three-metre long boa constrictor, had been seen in different toilets in the building over the past three months. At first, no one knew where the animal had come from. Then, one of the residents

saw a local news report about the escape of a boa constrictor from London Zoo.

The snake was first seen by James Andrews. 'I got up in the night to go to the bathroom,' Mr

Andrews told reporters, 'and I saw a huge snake in the toilet. It was horrible. I didn't know what to do. I wondered if I was dreaming. My wife came to look and she was very frightened. We put some heavy books on the toilet seat and went back to bed. In the morning, the snake had gone.'

People in six other flats in the building also saw the snake, but they were all too frightened to try to catch it. On two occasions, the fire brigade were called, but when they arrived, the snake had already disappeared.

Finally, the snake was found last night on Mr and Mrs Mailer's bathroom floor, on the eighth floor of the building. It was caught in a large bucket and the police were called. The snake was taken back to its home in the zoo, to everyone's relief.



Telegram : alieng93



## Caught at last! تم امساكها اخيراً

### قطعة الوحدة الثامنة

1. What has been caught at last? ما الذي تم اصطياده أخيراً

- A three-metre long snake. ثعبان طوله ثلاثة أمتار

2. Where was the snake caught? أين تم اصطياد الثعبان

- In a bathroom on the eighth floor. في حمام بالطابق الثامن

3. Where had the snake come from? من أين جاء الثعبان

- It had escaped from London Zoo. هرب من حديقة حيوان لندن

4. Why had the snake not been caught before? لماذا لم يُقبض على الثعبان من قبل

- People were too frightened, or it had disappeared. كان الناس خائفين جداً ، أو اختفى

5. Where was the snake taken to? إلى أين تم أخذ الثعبان

- Back to the zoo. أعيد إلى حديقة الحيوان

### Lesson 1 (AB) P. 162 - 163

تمرين (2) ص162. حل التمرين موجود في الملزمة ، مدمج مع اسئلة واجوبة القطعة

**A.p162/ Complete the text with the correct passive form of the verbs in brackets.**

**اكتب الفقرة الانشائية التالية باستخدام صيغة المبني للمجهول الصحيحة للافعال التي بين الاقواس**

Every year, hundreds of snakes (buy) are bought by people who want an unusual pet.

Unfortunately, these animals (not always look after) are not always looked after very well.

Sometimes they (leave) are left without food or water to die, and sometimes

they (throw out) are thrown out by people who no longer want them once they grow too big to handle.

Last year, 12 imported pet snakes (find) were found in city locations around the United Kingdom. A man who left one in a flat in Manchester (still not find) has still not been found by the police. The police and animal protection groups have said that pets should not (buy) be bought unless they can (take) be taken care of. They say that anyone that is found guilty of dumping snakes or other pets (bring) will/should be brought to justice.

**B.p162/ Match the words to their definitions.**

**طابق الكلمات مع تعاريفها**

1. terrified	د	مروع	a. feeling doubtful about something
2. block of flats	ه	مبني سكني	b. something that has become impossible to find
3. toilet pipes	ج	أنابيب دورة المياه	c. a feeling of calmness after experiencing stress
4. at last	إ	أخيراً	d. feeling extremely frightened
5. news report	ج	تقرير إخباري	e. people that are trained to extinguish fires
6. wondered	أ	يتساءل ، يراوده الشك	f. an open cylindrical container, usually with a handle
7. fire brigade	ه	فرقة إطفاء	g. tubes connected to the lavatory
8. disappeared	ب	اختفى	h. a building that has usually many apartments
9. bucket	ف	دلو	i. in the end
10. relief	ك	ارتياح ، انتعاش	J. information written by journalists about current events



## U8: Lesson 4 (SB) P. 99 (What did they ask you?) ماذا سألوك

SB.p99/ Complete the conversation with the words from the box.

اكمِل المحادثة التالية من الكلمات التي في الصندوق

متّطوع / وظيفة عمل / مقابلة عمل / interview / volunteer / headteacher

Huda: I had my interview this morning.

Ameena: What for?

Huda: You know! I applied to be a volunteer at the next Olympics.

Ameena: Oh, yes. Sorry, I forgot. What did they ask you?

Huda: The director asked me if I had any previous experience in sports management. And he also asked me how many foreign languages I spoke. Then his assistant asked me if I enjoyed meeting new people.

Ameena: Do you think you'll get the job?Huda: I think so. At the end of the interview, the director asked me if he could get a reference from my headteacher.

## Lesson 4 (AB) P. 164 – 165

A.p164/ Anna is telling a friend about her interview for a job. Write the reported questions under each direct question.

اكتب أسئلة منقولة للأسئلة المباشرة التالية

Questions Anna was asked at her interview:

Example: Where are you working at the moment?

- They asked me where I was working at the moment.

1. What computer programmes are used in your current job?

- They asked me what computer programmes were used in my current job.

2. How many people have you got working under you?

- They asked me how many people worked under me.

3. Do you have to travel a lot in your current job?

- They asked me if I had to travel a lot in my current job.

4. Where did you learn to speak Arabic?

- They asked me where I had learnt to speak Arabic.

5. Do you speak it fluently?

- They asked me if I spoke it fluently.

6. How many other languages do you speak?

- They asked me how many other languages I spoke.

7. Have you ever worked in the Middle East?

- They asked me if I had ever worked in the Middle East.

8. How long were you the editor of the local magazine?

- They asked me how long I had been the editor of the local magazine.

9. When will you be free to start the job?

- They asked me when I would be free to start the job.

10. Can you type?

- They asked me if I could type.

11. Have you got a clean driving licence?

- They asked me if I had got a clean driving licence.

Telegram : alieng93

## Test (AB) P. 166 - 167

A.p166/ Match the orders on the left with the reasons on the right. Then write sentences with *you'd better ... because ...*

طابق الأوامر الموجودة على اليسار مع الأسباب الموجودة على اليمين بعدها اكتب الجمل بالكامل مستخدماً *you'd better ... because ...*

1. Be quiet. <b>g</b>	a. You might not have time later.
2. Change your clothes. <b>c</b>	b. I'm not going to say this again.
3. Change some money now. <b>a</b>	c. It might be a very formal party.
4. Listen. <b>b</b>	d. It might be cold.
5. Tell one of your parents. <b>e</b>	e. They might be worried.
6. Take a sweater. <b>d</b>	f. You might forget it.
7. Write it down. <b>f</b>	g. Everyone's asleep.

1g. You'd better be quiet **because** everyone's asleep.  
 2c. You'd better change your clothes **because** it might be a very formal party.  
 3a. You'd better change some money now **because** you might not have time later.  
 4b. You'd better listen **because** I'm not going to say this again.  
 5e. You'd better tell one of your parents **because** they might be worried.  
 6d. You'd better take a sweater **because** it might be cold.  
 7f. You'd better write it down **because** you might forget it.

B.p166/ Circle the word in each group that doesn't belong. Choose the correct name for each group.

استخرج الكلمة الغريبة من كل مجموعة ، بعدها اختر الاسم المناسب للمجموعة من الكلمات والعبارات التي في الصندوق

الريف / countryside / طبخ / cooking / تنظيف / cleaning / فن / art / ظروف التكرار

describing food / وصف الطعام / newspapers / جرائد / TV programmes / انواع الافلام / types of film / برامج تلفزيونية

Example. boil drink fry heat cooking

1. article font headline <b>realistic</b>	newspapers
2. action <b>forecast</b> horror thriller	types of film
3. chat show game show soap opera <b>still-life</b>	TV programmes
4. <b>comedy</b> exhibition painting gallery	art
5. parsley salty spicy tasteless	describing food
6. sweep dust wash <b>jump</b>	cleaning
7. field meadow trees sea	countryside
8. always rarely never <b>new</b>	adverbs of frequency



C.p167/ Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

اختر الاختيار الصحيح لتكميل الجمل التالية

1. It's really late. ... go home now. (We better / We'd better / We'd better to)
2. If I ... you, I'd ask the doctor about the cut on your hand. (was / am / were)
3. Do you ever wish you ... more money? (have / had / having)
4. I feel sick. I wish I ... so much chocolate. (don't eat / can't eat / hadn't eaten)
5. I really wish you ... come with us tomorrow. (could / can / will)
6. There's plenty of time. We ... to do this essay until next week. (don't have / didn't have / mustn't)
7. How many questions ... to answer in the test last week? (must you / did you / did you have)
8. The dentist told me ... sweets or chocolate. (not to eat / not eating / mustn't eat)
9. Layla asked ... come on the picnic with us. (can she / if she could / she could)
10. My brother asked me where ... been. (you have / I have / I had)
11. Nowadays, a lot of good films ... in the Middle East. (are making / were made / are being made)
12. A lot of changes ... since your last visit. (have been made / were made / are made)
13. I really think something ... about the rubbish in the park.  
(could do / must be doing / should be done)
14. Do you remember that place ... we had a picnic last year? (which / where / whose)
15. Where did you have your bike ...? (repair / repairing / repaired)

وفقكم الله

نهاية الودعة الثامنة

لاتنسونا من صالح دعائكم



Telegram : alieng93

## الادب

### Little Women

#### Section 1 القسم الاول

1. Why do Jo and her sisters think they will not have their father 'perhaps ever'?

لماذا تعتقد جو وأخواتها أنهن لن يحظين بوالدهن "ربما للابد"

- Because he might die in the war. لأنه قد يموت في الحرب.

2. Why doesn't Mother want any presents for Christmas? لماذا لا تريد الأم أي هدايا لعيد الميلاد

- Because she thinks they shouldn't spend money for pleasure at this difficult time.

لأنها تعتقد أنه لا ينبغي لهن إنفاق المال على المتعة في هذا الوقت العصيب

3. How much money does each of the sisters have? كم من المال تمتلك كل من الأخوات

- One dollar. دولار واحد.

4. What does Jo suggest they do? ماذا تقترح جو أن يفعلن

- Spend their money buying things for themselves. اقترحت ان ينفقن أموالهن في شراء أشياء لأنفسهن.

5. Why can't Beth practise her piano? لماذا لا تستطيع بيت التدرب على البيانو

- Because her hands are tired from washing dishes. لأن يديها متعبتان من غسل الأطباق.

6. Why does Amy think she suffers the most? لماذا تعتقد آمي أنها تعاني أكثر من غيرها

- Because she goes to school with nasty girls. لأنها تذهب إلى المدرسة مع فتيات سيئات

7. Match each sister with the present they want. طبق الخوات مع الهدايا التي يريدونها

- Jo wants books. جو تحب الكتب

- Beth wants music. بيت تحب الموسيقى

- Amy wants drawing materials. آمي تحب أدوات للرسم

- Meg wants pretty things. ميج تحب الأشياء الجميلة

8. Find a word or phrase in the text that means: جد كلمة او عبارة موجودة في النص والتي تعني التالي

- without saying anything = silently صمت

- not necessary, for fun = for pleasure للتسليه ، للمرة

- said loudly = cried صرخ ، صاح

- talked about something that they were annoyed with = complained يتذمر ، يشتكي

- unhappy = upset منزعج ، مضطرب ، منفعل

- opposite of soft = rough قاسي

- mean = nasty سيء ، حقير ، سافل

- joke about = make fun of سخر من

9. Amy is a student. آمي ، طالبة

10. Beth does the housework. بيت ، تؤدي عمل المنزل

11. Meg is a teacher. ميج ، معلمة

12. Jo keeps an elderly person company. جو ، تبقى بصحبة كبار السن



## Section 2 القسم الثاني

1. What does Beth want to give Mr Laurence? ماذا تريده بيث أن تعطي السيد لورانس?

- a. a piano. بيانو
- b. some flowers. بعض الزهور
- c. a pair of slippers. زوج من الشيشب

2. Who pays for the material to make the slippers? من يدفع ثمن المواد اللازمة لصنع الشيشب?

- a. Meg herself. ميغ نفسها
- b. Mother. الأم
- c. all the sisters. جميع الأخوات

3. Who helps Beth deliver her gift? من يساعد بيث في توصيل هديتها?

- a. Laurie. لوري
- b. Jo. جو
- c. Meg. ميغ

4. Why did Beth leave the house on the second day? لماذا غادرت بيث المنزل في اليوم الثاني?

- a. because she was upset. لأنها كانت مساعدة
- b. to help her mother. لمساعدة والدتها
- c. due to excitement. بسبب المتعة

5. Why did Jo read Mr Laurence's letter? لماذا قرأت جو رسالة السيد لورانس?

- a. to know what it said before Beth arrived. لمعرفة ما جاء فيها قبل وصول بيث
- b. because Beth fell. لأن بيث سقطت
- c. because Beth was too excited. لأن بيث كانت متخمسة للغاية

6. Why did Mr Laurence give the piano to Beth? لماذا أعطى السيد لورانس البيانو لبيث?

- a. because he received a gift from her. لأنه تلقى هدية منها
- b. because he owed her money. لأنه مدين لها بالمال
- c. because he didn't need it anymore. لأنه لم يعد بحاجة إليه



7. Mother never refused Beth's requests because she always asked things for others. (True / False)

لم ترفض الأم طلبات بيث أبداً لأنها كانت تطلب دائمًا أشياء لآخرين

8. Meg and Jo helped make the slippers. (True / False) ميغ وجو ساعدوا في صنع الشبشب

9. It took a long time to make the slippers. (True / False) استغرق صنع الشبشب وقتاً طويلاً

10. Beth thought that Mr Laurence had not liked her gift. (True / False)

اعتقدت بيث أن السيد لورانس لم تعجبه هديتها

11. Amy was going to tell Beth about the piano, but Jo didn't let her. (True / False)

كانت آمي ستخبر بيث عن البيانو ، لكن جو لم تسمح لها بذلك

12. Beth's sisters had already read Mr Laurence's letter by the time she got home. (True / False)

كانت شقيقات بيث قد قرأن بالفعل رسالة السيد لورانس بحلول الوقت الذي عادت فيه إلى المنزل

13. Mr Laurence took great care of his granddaughter's possessions. (True / False)

اعتنى السيد لورانس بمتلكات حفيدة كثيرة

14. Find a word or phrase in the text that means: جد كلمة او عبارة موجودة في النص والتي تعني التالي

- answered = replied اجاب ، يرد

- the part behind (e.g., design or setting) = backgroundخلفية ، العنصر الأساسي الغير ظاهر كالإضاءة والديكور

- with enthusiasm = excitedly بتعصب ، بانفعال

- without colour (e.g., a face) = pale شاحب اللون والبشرة

- not believing = in disbelief لا يثق ، عدم ثقة

- not modern = old-fashioned طراز قديم

- thankful = grateful ممتن

15. Beth decides to make a pair of slippers to thank Mr Laurence, and, with Laurie's help, leaves them in his study table with a note. Two days later, Beth came back home to find a piano in the parlour, along with an envelope addressed 'To Miss Elizabeth March'. Mr Laurence gave her the instrument that had belonged to his granddaughter. Beth had never felt so excited in her life.

قررت بيث أن تصنع زوجاً من الشبشب لتشكر السيد لورانس ، وبمساعدة لوري ، تركتها على طاولة الدراسة الخاصة به مع ملاحظة. بعد يومين ، عادت بيث إلى المنزل لتجد بيانو في غرفة المعيشة ، إلى جانبها ظرف مكتوب عليه "إلى الآنسة إлизابيث مارش". أعطاها السيد لورانس الآلة الموسيقية التي كانت تعود لحفيدته. لم تشعر بيث بمثل هذا القدر من السعادة في حياتها.



## Section 3 القسم الثالث

1. Jo thinks she has the life she had always wanted. (True / False) تعتقد جو أنها تعيش الحياة التي طالما أرادتها

2. Jo thinks she will never fulfil her dream of writing a book. (True / False) تعتقد جو أنها لن تتحقق حلمها أبداً بكتاب

3. Meg feels sorry for not having the beautiful things she wanted. (True / False) تشعر ميج بالأسف لعدم حصولها على الأشياء الجميلة التي أرادتها

4. Amy is afraid of losing her baby girl. (True / False) تخشى آمي فقدان طفلتها

5. Jo thinks she will be rich one day. (True / False) تعتقد جو أنها ستصبح غنية يوماً ما

6. Jo is grateful to their mother for what they have become. (True / False) تشعر جو بالامتنان لأمهما لما أصبحوا عليه

7. Jo thinks she only thought of herself before. جو تعتقد أنها لم تفكر إلا في نفسها من قبل

8. Meg knew that she always wanted to have a family. ميج كانت تعلم أنها أرادت دائمًا أن يكون لها عائلة

9. Amy wants to make a statue. آمي تريد أن تصنع تمثلاً

10. Laurie is becoming stronger and more serious. لوري يصبح أقوى وأكثر جدية

11. Mother tells Amy to be hopeful about her daughter. الام تخبر آمي أن تكون متفائلة بشأن ابنتها

12. What are castles a reference for in the passage? إلى ماذا تشير أو ترمز القلاع في الرواية?

- For their dreams and expectations. لأحلامهم وتوقعاتهم

13. Why does Jo think she can write a better book in the future?

لماذا تعتقد جو أنها تستطيع كتابة كتاب أفضل في المستقبل

- Because she will have had experiences such as her family. لأنها ستتعرض لتجارب مثل تجارب عائلتها

14. Why is Amy making a statue of a baby? لماذا تصنع آمي تمثلاً لطفل

- So she can keep the image of her angel no matter what happens. لتمكن من الاحتفاظ بصورة ملاكيها مهما حدث

15. What have Amy and Laurie come to realize? ما الذي أدركوه آمي ولوري

- That beauty, youth, luck and even love cannot keep pain and loss away.

أن الجمال والشباب والحظ وحتى الحب لا يمكنهم إبعاد الألم والخسارة

16. Why is harvest mentioned at the end of the passage? لماذا تم ذكر الحصاد في نهاية الرواية

- It is a reference to working hard and doing good things, then receiving the benefits from that.

الحصاد إشارة إلى العمل الجاد والقيام بأشياء جيدة ، ثم تحصد الفوائد من ذلك

17. Find a word or phrase in the text that means: جد كلمة أو عبارة موجودة في النص والتي تعني التالي:

- with love = lovingly بحب

- a wish to do art = artistic hopes أمال فنية

- make something happen = fulfil انجز ، اكمل

- darkness = shadow ظل ، ظلام

- acting without thinking = impulsive تهور ، اندفاع ، التصرف بدون تفكير

- way = manner طريقة



Literature Focus **الادب****The Tempest** **العاصفة****Section 1** **القسم الاول****1. Who was Prospero 12 years ago?** من كان بروسبيرو قبل 12 عاماً- **He was the Duke of Milan, a prince with great power.** كان دوق ميلانو ، أميراً يتمتع بسلطة كبيرة.**2. How did Prospero lose this position?** كيف خسر بروسبيرو هذا المنصب- **He was betrayed by his brother, with the help of Alonso.** تعرض للخيانة من قبل أخيه ، بمساعدة ألونسو.**3. Why did Prospero order Ariel to create the tempest?** لماذا أمر بروسبيرو آريل أن يعمل العاصفة- **He did that to bring his enemies to the island.** فعل ذلك لاحضار أعداءه إلى الجزيرة.**4. What happens to Miranda at the end of the scene?** ماذا يحدث لميراندا في نهاية المشهد- **She feels very sleepy.** تشعر بالنعاس الشديد.**5. Why does Prospero order Ariel to send Ferdinand to another part of the island?**

لماذا أمر بروسبيرو آريل بارسال فرديناند إلى جزء آخر من الجزيرة

- **He wants Ferdinand's father, King Alonso, to think he's dead.** يريد أن يعتقد والد فرديناند ، أنه مات.**6. What happened to the ship and its crew?** ماذا حدث للسفينة وطاقمها- **The ship is saved along with the crew who are put to sleep with a spell.**

تم إنقاذ السفينة مع الطاقم الذين تم جعلهم ينامون باستخدام التعويذة

**7. Match:**- **Prospero** a man with magical powers who wants revenge. بروسبيرو رجل ذو قوى سحرية يريد الانتقام.- **Miranda** Prospero's daughter, who is a princess but doesn't know.

ميراندا ابنة بروسبيرو ، وهي أميرة لكنها لا تعرف

- **Antonio** Prospero's brother, who betrayed him in the past. أنطونيو شقيق بروسبيرو ، الذي خانه في الماضي- **Alonso** a powerful king. ألونسو ملك قوي- **Ferdinand** the king's son. فرديناند ابن الملك ألونسو- **Caliban** Prospero's slave, who is treated badly by him. كاليبان عبد بروسبيرو ، الذي يعامله بشكل سيء- **Ariel** a spirit with great magical powers. آريل روح ذات قوى سحرية عظيمة**8. Write the words below in old English.** اكتب الكلمات التالية حسب الانكليزية القديمة- **you** = **thee , thou**- **are** = **art**- **from where** = **whence**- **has** = **hath**- **It's** = **'Tis**- **cannot** = **canst**

## Section 2 القسم الثاني

1. Who is Sycorax? من هي سيكوراكس?

a. Prospero's mother. والدة بروسبيرو

b. Miranda's mother. والدة ميراندا

c. Caliban's mother. والدة كاليبان

2. Why does Caliban think he owns the island? لماذا يعتقد كاليبان أنه يمتلك الجزيرة

a. Because he knows a lot about the island. لأنها يعرف الكثير عن الجزيرة

b. Because he was there first. لأنها كان هناك أولاً

c. Because Prospero promised to give it to him. لأن بروسبيرو وعده باعطائها له

3. How was Prospero and Caliban's relationship at the beginning? كيف كانت علاقة بروسبيرو وكاليبان في البداية?

a. friendly. ودية

b. violent. عنفية

c. cold. باردة

4. What did Caliban teach Prospero? ماذا علم كاليبان بروسبيرو

a. where things were on the island. أين كانت الأشياء على الجزيرة

b. his own language. لغته الخاصة

c. how to make a spell. كيفية عمل توعية

5. What did Prospero teach Caliban? ماذا علم بروسبيرو كاليبان

a. about his mother Sycorax. عن والدته سيكوراكس

b. how to do magic. كيفية ممارسة السحر

c. to speak English. التحدث باللغة الإنجليزية

6. Where does Caliban live? أين يعيش كاليبان

a. in Prospero's hut. في كوخ بروسبيرو

b. in a cave. في كهف

c. in the forest. في الغابة



7. Caliban accuses Prospero of stealing his island. (True / False) **يتهم كاليبان بروسيبiero بسرقة جزيرته**

8. Caliban has always hated Prospero. (True / False) **لطالما كره كاليبان بروسيبiero**

9. Caliban regrets teaching Prospero about the island. (True / False) **كاليبان نادم على تعلم بروسيبiero عن الجزيرة**

10. Prospero keeps Caliban a prisoner in the cave. (True / False) **بروسبيرو ياحتجز كاليبان سجينًا في الكهف**

11. Prospero thinks Caliban cannot do bad things. (True / False)

**يعتقد بروسيبiero أن كاليبان لا يستطيع فعل أشياء سيئة**

12. Prospero compares Caliban to an animal. (True / False) **بروسبيرو يقارن كاليبان بالحيوان**

13. Prospero thinks Caliban does not deserve to be around good people. (True / False)

**يعتقد بروسيبiero أن كاليبان لا يستحق أن يكون بين الناس الطيبين**

14. Caliban finds English useful. (True / False) **يجد كاليبان اللغة الإنجليزية مفيدة**

15. Write the words below in old English. **اكتب الكلمات التالية حسب الانكليزية القديمة**

- taken = **takest**

- in it = **in't**

- didn't = **didst not**

- your = **thy**

- were = **wast**

- had = **hadst**

- would = **wouldst**

16. Caliban accuses Prospero of taking his island after tricking him. Prospero was at first nice and taught Caliban English words like sun and moon. In exchange, Caliban showed Prospero where he could find fresh water and other things on the island. But now Prospero keeps him prisoner in a cave. Prospero replies by saying Caliban is only capable of evil things, despite what Prospero taught him. Caliban then says he only has enough English to swear and curse.

يتم كاليبان بروسيبiero بالاستيلاء على **جزيرته** بعد خداعه. كان بروسيبiero لطيفاً في البداية وعلم كاليبان كلمات إنكليزية مثل **الشمس** و **القمر**. في المقابل ، أظهر كاليبان لبروسبيرو أين يمكنه العثور على **المياه العذبة** وأشياء أخرى على الجزيرة. لكن الآن ياحتجزه بروسيبiero سجينًا في **كهف**. يرد بروسيبiero قائلًا إن كاليبان قادر فقط على فعل **الأشياء الشريرة** ، على الرغم مما علمه إياه بروسيبiero. ثم يقول كاليبان إنه يملك فقط من اللغة الإنكليزية **الشيء الكافي للحلف** و **الشتم**.



## Section 3 القسم الثالث

1. Ariel felt sorry for the nobles. (True / False) شعر آريل بالأسف على النبلاء

2. Prospero is no longer angry with his brother and King Alonso. (True / False)

لم يعد بروسبيرو غاضباً من أخيه والملك ألونسو

3. Prospero decides to free them because he no longer wants revenge. (True / False)

قرر بروسبيرو تحريرهم لأنهم لم يعد يريد الانتقام

4. At the end, Prospero can no longer do magic. (True / False) في النهاية لم يعد بروسبيرو قادرًا على ممارسة السحر

5. Prospero says he can only leave the island with the audience's permission. (True / False)

يقول بروسبيرو إنه لا يستطيع مغادرة الجزيرة إلا بإذن الجمهور

6. Prospero asks King Alonso for his freedom. (True / False) يطلب بروسبيرو من الملك ألونسو حريته

7. Prospero speaks directly to the audience at the end of the play.

بروسبيرو يتحدث مباشرة إلى الجمهور في نهاية المسرحية

8. Ariel is given freedom by his master. آريل تم منحه الحرية من قبل سيده

9. Antonio gives the dukedom back to his brother. أنطونيو يعيد الدوقية (السلطة) إلى أخيه

10. Alonso discovers that his son is alive. الونسو يكتشف أن ابنه على قيد الحياة

11. Ferdinand wants to marry Prospero's daughter. فرديناند يريد الزواج من ابنة بروسبيرو

12. Caliban might soon get his island back. كاليبان قد يستعيد جزيرته قريباً

13. Why does Prospero think he should feel more sorry for the nobles than Ariel?

لماذا يعتقد بروسبيرو أنه يجب أن يشعر بالأسف على النبلاء أكثر من آريل

- Because he is human like them and Ariel isn't. لأنها بشر مثلهم وآريل ليس كذلك

14. Why does Prospero decide to forgive his brother and King Alonso?

لماذا يقرر بروسبيرو مسامحة أخيه والملك ألونسو

- Because he thinks it's more noble to act with honour than to look for revenge.

لأنه يعتقد أنه من الأفضل التصرف بشرف بدلاً من البحث عن الانتقام

15. What does the audience need to do to set Prospero free? لماذا يجب أن يفعل الجمهور لتحرير بروسبيرو

- The audience needs to applaud the play. يحتاج الجمهور إلى التصفيق للمسرحية

16. What does Shakespeare, through Prospero, say sorry for? ما الذي يعتذر عنه شكسبير من خلال بروسبيرو

- He says sorry for the faults of the play. يعتذر عن أخطاء المسرحية



## كيفية الاجابة عن القطعة الخارجية

1. يجب قراءة القطعة الخارجية مرتين الى ثلاثة مرات وترجمة اكبر عدد ممكن من الكلمات حتى تتعرف اكثر عن القطعة الخارجية.
2. نحذف ادوات الاستفهام من الجملة ونقوم بتقديم **الفاعل** على **ال فعل**.
3. ادوات السؤال هي: **(Who / What / When / Where / Which / Why / How many / How long / How)**
4. اداة السؤال **(Who)** وتعني **(من)** وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن شخص **عاقل**.

**Ex:** Who is Sarah?

- **Sarah is** ..... والباقي من القطعة

5. اداة السؤال **(What)** وتعني **(ماذا)** وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن **شيء**.

**Ex:** What does Ahmed suffer from?

- **Ahmed suffers from** ..... والباقي من القطعة

6. اداة السؤال **(When)** وتعني **(متى)** وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن **زمان او وقت**.

**Ex:** When did she leave home?

- **She left home** ..... والباقي من القطعة

7. اداة السؤال **(Where)** وتعني **(اين)** وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن **مكان**.

**Ex:** Where does Salma live?

- **Salma lives in** ..... والباقي من القطعة

8. اداة السؤال **(Which)** وتعني **(اي)** وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن **شيء خاص او محدد**.

**Ex:** Which day of the week does Ali prefer?

- **Ali prefers** ..... والباقي من القطعة

9. اداة السؤال **(Why)** وتعني **(لماذا)** وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن **سبب**. وعادة نجد السبب بعد الكلمة **(because)** او **(to)** المصدرية.

**Ex:** Why Layla is sad?

- **Layla is sad because** ..... والباقي من القطعة

10. اداة السؤال **(How many)** وتعني **(كم العدد)** وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن **عدد معين**.

**Ex:** How many brothers does Salim have?

- **Salim has** ..... والباقي من القطعة

11. اداة السؤال **(How long)** وتعني **(كم طول المدة)** وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن **مدة زمنية**.

**Ex:** How long did Mr. John stay in London?

- **Mr. John stayed in London for** ..... والباقي من القطعة



Telegram : alieng93

12. اداة السؤال (How) وتعني (كيف) وهنا يجب ان نبحث عن طريقة معينة.

**Ex:** How did the thief escape?

- The thief escaped ..... والباقي من القطعة

13. عند وجود (does) في السؤال يحذف ونضيف (s) الى الفعل الرئيسي.

**Ex:** What does Suha suffer from?

- Suha suffers from ..... والباقي من القطعة

14. عند وجود (do) في السؤال يحذف ويبقى الفعل الرئيسي كما هو بدون اي تغيير.

**Ex:** Where do they go every Friday?

- They go ..... والباقي من القطعة

15. عند وجود (did) في السؤال يحذف وتحول الفعل الرئيسي الى ماضي.

**Ex:** When did the match start?

- The match started ..... والباقي من القطعة

16. اذا بدأ السؤال بأحد الافعال المساعدة:

(is/am/are/was/were/do/does/did/has/have/had/will/would/shall/should/can/could/may/might)

فيكون الجواب بـ (Yes / No) كما في المثال التالي:

**Ex:** Does Ahmed play fooball?

- Yes, he does.

- No, he doesn't.

17. قد يأتي سؤال (Give a suitable title to the passage) وتعني (اعطى عنوان مناسب للقطعة) عند الاجابة نحذف كل ادوات السؤال ونبحث عن كلمة (صفة و اسم) تكرر كثيرا في القطعة فيكون هو الحل.

مع تمنياتي لكم بالنجاح والموفقية



Telegram : alieng93

# اهم الافعال الغير قياسية في اللغة الانكليزية

No.	meaning المعنى	verb الفعل	past الماضي	p.p. التصريف الثالث
1	يجلب	bring	brought	brought
2	يشتري	buy	bought	bought
3	يمسك	catch	caught	caught
4	يقاتل	fight	fought	fought
5	يعلم	teach	taught	taught
6	يعتقد	think	thought	thought
7	يبحث	seek	sought	sought
8	ينحنى	bend	bent	bent
9	يبني	build	built	built
10	يقرض	lend	lent	lent
11	يرسل	send	sent	sent
12	ينفق / يقضى	spend	spent	spent
13	يأتي	come	came	come
14	يصبح	become	became	become
15	يركض	run	ran	run
16	يهزم	beat	beat	beaten
17	يحصل	get	got	got / gotten
18	ينسى	forget	forgot	forgotten
19	يكاف	cost	cost	cost
20	يقطع	cut	cut	cut
21	يضرب	hit	hit	hit
22	يؤذى / يؤلم	hurt	hurt	hurt
23	يدع	let	let	let
24	يضع	put	put	put
25	يقرأ	read	read	read
26	يغلق	shut	shut	shut
27	ينتشر	spread	spread	spread
28	يزحف / يتسلل	creep	crept	crept
29	يشعر	feel	felt	felt
30	يحفظ	keep	kept	kept
31	يرکع	kneel	knelt	knelt



# اهم الافعال الغير قياسية في اللغة الانكليزية

No.	meaning المعنى	verb الفعل	past الماضي	p.p. التصريف الثالث
32	ينام	sleep	slept	slept
33	ينحب	weep	wept	wept
34	يكنس	sweep	swept	swept
35	يتناول / يتعامل	deal	dealt	dealt
36	يقصد	mean	meant	meant
37	يشم	smell	smelt	smelt
38	يجد	find	found	found
39	يُطعم	feed	fed	fed
40	يسمع	hear	heard	heard
41	يمسك	hold	held	held
42	يغادر	leave	left	left
43	يخسر	lose	lost	lost
44	يلتقى	meet	met	met
45	يرمي	shoot	shot	shot
46	يجلس	sit	sat	sat
47	يقف	stand	stood	stood
48	يفهم	understand	understood	understood
49	يفوز	win	won	won
50	يضع	lay	laid	laid
51	يدفع	pay	paid	paid
52	يقول	say	said	said
53	يصنع	make	made	made
54	يباع	sell	sold	sold
55	يخبر	tell	told	told
56	يملك	have	had	had
57	يبدأ	begin	began	begun
58	يشرب	drink	drank	drunk
59	يرن / يدق	ring	rang	rung
60	يغتني	sing	sang	sung
61	يغطس	sink	sank	sunk
62	يسباح	swim	swam	swum



# اهم الافعال الغير قياسية في اللغة الانكليزية

No.	meaning المعنى	verb الفعل	past الماضي	p.p. التصريف الثالث
63	يتحمل	bear	bore	borne
64	يكسر	break	broke	broken
65	يختار	choose	chose	chosen
66	يركب	ride	rode	ridden
67	يسوق	drive	drove	driven
68	تشرق	rise	rose	risen
69	يتكلم	speak	spoke	spoken
70	يسرق	steal	stole	stolen
71	يُقسم	swear	swore	sworn
72	يمزق	tear	tore	torn
73	يلبس	wear	wore	worn
74	يكتب	write	wrote	written
75	يهز	shake	shook	shaken
76	يأخذ	take	took	taken
77	يسقط	fall	fell	fallen
78	يعطى	give	gave	given
79	يسامح	forgive	forgave	forgiven
80	يأكل	eat	ate	eaten
81	ينفخ / يهب	blow	blew	blown
82	يكبر / ينمو	grow	grew	grown
83	يعلم	know	knew	known
84	يرمي	throw	threw	thrown
85	يطير	fly	flew	flown
86	يفعل	do	did	done
87	يذهب	go	went	gone
88	يرى	see	saw	seen
89	يعض	bite	bit	bitten
90	يختبئ	hide	hid	hidden
91	يحرق	burn	burnt	burnt
92	يستيقظ	wake	woke	woken
93	يسكب	spill	spilt	spilt





# **English For Iraq**

## **5TH PREPARATORY**

**2026**

**Grammar**

**Vocabulary**

**Textbook Passages**

**Prepared by : Ali Yahya**



**للتواصل  
يمكنكم الانضمام لقناتي  
على التلكرام : علي يحيى مدرس انكليزي**